

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 1 to FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT

*Under
The Securities Act of 1933*

Artelo Biosciences, Inc.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada

(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

7389

(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)

33-1220924

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

888 Prospect Street, Suite 210

La Jolla, CA 92037

(760) 943-1689

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's
principal executive offices)

Gregory Gorgas

Chief Executive Officer

888 Prospect Street, Suite 210

La Jolla, CA 92037

Telephone: (760) 943-1689

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent
for service)

Copies to:

Martin J. Waters

Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C.

12235 El Camino Real

San Diego, CA 92130

Telephone: (858) 350-2300

Facsimile: (858) 350-2399

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. ☒

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, please check the following box. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer", "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer ☐

Accelerated filer ☐

(do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Non-accelerated filer ☐

Smaller reporting company ☒

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the Registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. ☐

Calculation of Registration Fee

Title of each class of securities to be registered(1)	Amount to be registered(2)	Proposed maximum offering price per unit(3)	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price(3)	Amount of registration fee (4)
Common Stock offered by Selling Stockholders, \$0.001 par value per share	3,171,282	\$ 1.49	\$ 4,725,210.18	\$ 588.29
Common Stock par value \$0.001 per share, underlying warrants	2,751,282	\$ 1.49	\$ 4,099,410.18	\$ 510.38

- (1) The shares being registered hereunder consist of 3,171,282 shares of common stock and 2,751,282 shares of common stock that may be acquired upon exercise of warrants, in each case, which shares of common stock may be sold from time to time by the selling stockholders.
- (2) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the shares being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of shares of common stock as may be issuable with respect to the shares being registered hereunder as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.
- (3) Estimated solely for purposes of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act based on a per share price of \$1.49, the average of the high and low reported sales prices of the Registrant's common stock on the Over-the-Counter (" OTC ") Pink Current Information tier of the OTC Markets on March 21 , 2018. We will not receive proceeds from the sale of shares from the selling shareholders .
- (4) The Registrant previously paid \$1,538.81 of this amount in connection with a prior filing of this Registration Statement.

The Registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities, and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities, in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, Dated March 21, 2018

PROSPECTUS

888 Prospect Street
La Jolla, CA 92037
Telephone: (760) 943-1689

5,922,564 Shares of Common Stock

This prospectus relates to 5,922,564 shares of our common stock which may be sold from time to time by certain of our stockholders set forth in the “Selling Stockholders” section of this prospectus. The shares offered by this prospectus include:

- up to 2,751,282 shares issuable upon exercise of warrants held by certain of our Selling Stockholders; and
- 3,171,282 shares of common stock previously issued by us to investors in private placement transactions

The selling stockholders or their transferees may sell the shares at a price of \$0.65 per share for the duration of this offering until our shares of common stock are quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, and thereafter may be offered at prevailing market prices or privately negotiated prices. While we may receive proceeds upon the exercise of the warrants, we will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares offered by this prospectus.

Our common stock is approved for quotation on the OTC markets (the “OTCPINK”) under the symbol ARTL.

An investment in our common stock is very risky and speculative. You should carefully consider the risk factors beginning on page 8 of this prospectus before making any investment decision.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Prospectus Summary	2
Description of Property	8
Risk Factors	9
Use of Proceeds	27
Dividend Policy	27
Determination Of Offering Price	27
Selling Stockholders	28
Plan of Distribution	29
Description of Capital Stock	30
Certain United States Tax Considerations For Non-United States Holders	32
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	36
Business	40
Description of Property	45
Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	45
Executive Compensation	49
Transactions With Related Persons	51
Principal Stockholders	52
Legal Matters	53
Experts	53
Where You Can Find More Information	53
Index to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-1

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or to which we have referred you. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. No dealer, salesperson, or other person is authorized to provide any information or to make any representation on behalf of Artelo Biosciences, Inc. that is not contained in this prospectus. You must not rely on any unauthorized information or representation. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the securities offered by this prospectus under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. You should assume that the information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the date of delivery of this prospectus or of any sales of these securities. This prospectus may be used only in jurisdictions where it is legal to sell these securities.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Some of the statements contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus are “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These statements are based on the current expectations, forecasts, and assumptions of Artelo and its management and are subject to various risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are sometimes identified by language such as “believes,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” “expects,” “plans,” “intends,” “projects,” “future” and similar expressions and may also include references to plans, strategies, objectives, and anticipated future performance as well as other statements that are not strictly historical in nature. The risks, uncertainties, and other factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied in this prospectus include, but are not limited to, those noted under the caption “Risk Factors” beginning on page 8 of this prospectus. Readers should carefully review this information as well the risks and other uncertainties described in other filings we may make after the date of this prospectus with the Securities and Exchange Commission and that are incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. They reflect opinions, assumptions, and estimates only as of the date they were made, and we undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements in this prospectus, whether as a result of new information, future events or circumstances, or otherwise.

[Table of Contents](#)

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights the information contained elsewhere in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Because this is only a summary, it does not contain all of the information that you should consider before deciding whether to exercise your rights. For a more complete understanding of our company's business and the risks and uncertainties facing it, you should read this entire prospectus, including but not limited to the information under the caption "Risk Factors," beginning on page 8.

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Corporate Overview

The Company was initially incorporated as Knight Knox Development Corp. in the State of Nevada on May 2, 2011 with a plan to develop an online business using our domain www.offeritnow.com to generate revenues by (i) selling ad space to third party websites, (ii) charging a fee for listing items for sale on the Company's website or (iii) selling items on the auction section of the website. On November 18, 2016, James Manley, who had served as President, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and director resigned from the Company. On that date Peter O'Brien acquired all 6,000,000 shares of common stock that had previously been owned by James Manley and assumed the positions of President, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and director of the Company.

On November 16, 2016, the Company registered a fully owned subsidiary in Ireland, Trinity Reliant Ventures Limited, to oversee its European operations. To date, activities within the subsidiary have consisted of raising equity capital and performing limited research in the United Kingdom.

On January 19, 2017, a majority of stockholders and the Board of Directors (the "Board") approved a change of the Company's name to Reactive Medical, Inc. to pursue the licensing, development and commercialization of cannabinoid-based therapeutic treatments.

On April 3, 2017, Mr. O'Brien resigned from the positions of President, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer of the Company and the Board appointed Gregory Gorgas to assume those positions. At that time, Mr. Gorgas also became a member of the Company's Board. Mr. O'Brien retained his seat on the Board and was appointed Senior Vice President – European Operations. Mr. Gorgas purchased a total of 1,760,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$0.001 per share, which shares are subject to a repurchase option by the Company should Mr. Gorgas' employment end prior to the fourth anniversary of his employment.

On April 14, 2017, with the approval of its Board and stockholders owning a majority of the outstanding shares of the Company, the Company filed a Certificate of Change with the Secretary of State of Nevada to change the Company's name to Artelo Biosciences, Inc. The name change more accurately informs shareholders about the focus and nature of the Company. The name "Artelo" was selected to portray our focus on improving and/or administering products distributed via arterial blood flow, and Biosciences to more accurately reflect our focus on drug development, including those derived from botanical sources.

On May 2, 2017, we entered into an Exclusive Patent License Agreement (as amended, the "Analog Agreement") with Analog Biosciences ("Analog") whereby we obtained an exclusive license to a provisional patent application, and any patent issued thereunder, related to a combination product strategy to produce a synergy with cannabidiol (the "Invention"), which was previously licensed to Analog by a third party. Pursuant to the terms of the Analog Agreement, we have the exclusive right to use and sublicense the Invention, for which we pay Analog a percentage of any sales, any earned royalty and certain other payments. We have prioritized our research efforts with the NEOMED compound and the technology licensed from Stony Brook University and discontinued our development efforts related to the patents licensed from Analog.

Also on May 2, 2017, Peter O'Brien, the Senior Vice President – European Operations and majority shareholder entered into an agreement to sell 50% of the shares held by him to an investor for \$3,000. In addition, the Company increased the size of its Board from two members to four members and appointed Connie Matsui and Steven Kelly as members of its Board.

Table of Contents

On June 2, 2017, the Company registered a fully owned subsidiary in England and Wales, Trinity Research & Development Limited.

On July 31, 2017, we closed a private placement offering of 1,952,302 Units (the "Units") of our equity securities at a price of \$0.40 per Unit for aggregate proceeds of \$780,921. Each Unit consists of: (i) one (1) share of common stock, and (ii) one (1) Series A Common Stock Purchase Warrant to purchase one (1) share of common stock at a price of \$1.00 per share for a period of five (5) years from the issue date (the "Series A Common Stock Warrants"). The Series A Common Stock Warrants may be exercised on a cashless basis. The consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Subscription Agreement occurred on July 31, 2017. As part of the Offering, the Company and the Investors entered into a Registration Rights Agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement"), which requires the Company to register for resale all of the shares of common stock sold as part of the Offering, including those issuable upon exercise of the Series A Common Stock Warrants, within 180 days from the closing of the Offering.

On July 31, 2017, Douglas Blayney, MD was appointed to the Board. On September 20, 2017, each of Georgia Erbez and R. Martin Emanuele, PhD was appointed to the Board.

On December 20, 2017, we entered into a license agreement with NEOMED (the "NEOMED Agreement"). The NEOMED Agreement, which has an effective date of January 2, 2018, provides the Company with up to twelve months from the date of receipt by the Company of the required materials to conduct certain non-clinical research studies, diligence and technical analyses with the Compound and an option for an exclusive worldwide license to develop and commercialize products comprising or containing the Compound. Pursuant to the terms of the NEOMED Agreement, within 30 days after the effective date of the NEOMED Agreement, NEOMED, without additional consideration and at its sole cost, delivered to the Company certain technology transfer materials and the quantity of the Compound substance specified in a research plan, both as set out under the NEOMED Agreement. The Company will have one year from the date of receipt by the Company of the required materials to exercise the option. Upon exercise of the option, NEOMED will provide the Company with an exclusive worldwide license under all of NEOMED's intellectual property rights covering the Compound ("Licensed IP Rights") to research, develop, make, have made, use, offer for sale, sell, have sold and import products containing the Compound and otherwise exploit the Licensed IP Rights in all fields.

On January 18, 2018, we entered into a license agreement with the Research Foundation at Stony Brook University (the "Stony Brook Agreement") which became effective on that same date. The Stony Brook Agreement provides us with an exclusive license under certain licensed patents of the Foundation (the "Patent Rights") to develop, make, manufacture, have made, use, sell, have sold, import, export, and offer for sale Patent Product(s) (as defined in the Stony Brook Agreement) and Other Product(s) (as defined in the Stony Brook Agreement) worldwide in all fields, including without limitation the field of human therapeutics. The Agreement has an effective date of January 18, 2018 (the "Effective Date").

Pursuant to the Stony Brook Agreement, the Company will pay to the Foundation an upfront fee and annual License maintenance fees, beginning on the first anniversary of the Effective Date and annually thereafter on each anniversary of the Effective Date.

The Company will be required to pay royalties on net sales on any patent products (the "Royalties"). The Stony Brook Agreement provides for a reduction of the Royalties in certain cases.

Pursuant to the Stony Brook Agreement, the Company will also pay to the Foundation, beginning in the first calendar year of the first commercial sales, an annual minimum royalty fee (the "Annual Minimum Royalty"). The Annual Minimum Royalty will be credited against the total Royalties due for the calendar year in which the Annual Minimum Royalty.

The Company will also be required to make payments for the following milestones:

Milestone
Lead candidate selection (milestone one of the Commercialization business plan) or second anniversary of the Effective Date of the Agreement whichever comes first
Initiation of Phase II Clinical Trial for the first Indication of each active pharmaceutical ingredient that results from the discovery, development, manufacture, or use of Licensed Subject Matter
Initiation of Phase III Clinical Trial for the first Indication of each active pharmaceutical ingredient that results from the discovery, development, manufacture, or use of Licensed Subject Matter
Upon first Commercial Sale based upon FDA or EMA regulatory approval for the first Indication of each active pharmaceutical ingredient that results from the discovery, development, manufacture, or use of Licensed Subject Matter
Receiving FDA or EMA approval for the second and subsequent Indication of each active pharmaceutical ingredient that results from the discovery, development, manufacture, or use of Licensed Subject Matter
First time annual Net Sales greater than \$100,000,000.00
First time annual Net Sales greater than \$500,000,000.00

The term of the Stony Brook Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and will continue until the Stony Brook Agreement is terminated.

Current Business

We are an ethical biopharmaceutical company focused on licensing, developing and commercializing treatments intended to modulate the endocannabinoid system (the “ECS”). We plan to conduct research with our programs in accordance with traditional drug development standards and available to the general public via prescription or physician orders after obtaining marketing authorization from a regulatory authority, such as the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA.

The ECS encompassing cannabinoid receptors, endogenous receptor ligands (endocannabinoids) and their associated transporter mechanisms, as well as enzymes responsible for the synthesis and degradation of endocannabinoids has emerged as a considerable target for pharmacotherapy approaches of numerous diseases.

Modulation of the ECS can be effected by using selective or non-selective agonists, partial agonists, inverse agonists, and antagonists of the cannabinoid receptors (CB1 and CB2). The actions of endogenous ligands can be enhanced or attenuated by targeting mechanisms that are associated with their transport within the cellular and extra cellular matrix (e.g. FABPs) as well as their synthesis (e.g. DAGL) and breakdown (e.g. FAAH). Allosteric modulation of cannabinoid receptors may also affect how the endogenous receptor ligands associate with the cannabinoid receptors. Small molecule chemical modulators of the ECS can either be derived from the cannabis plant (phytocannabinoids) or can be semi-synthetic derivatives of phytocannabinoids or endocannabinoids, or completely synthetic new chemical entities. Artelo has approaches within its current portfolio that address receptor binding and endocannabinoid transport modulation using both synthetic cannabinoids and new chemical entity approaches. Future approaches may involve targeting synthesis or breakdown enzymes.

The ECS is a widespread modulatory system that plays important roles in central nervous system (CNS) development, synaptic plasticity, and the response to endogenous and environmental insults. The CB1 receptor is distributed in brain areas associated with motor control, emotional responses, motivated behavior and energy homeostasis. In the periphery, CB1 is ubiquitously expressed in the adipose tissue, pancreas, liver, GI tract, skeletal muscles, heart and the reproductive system. The CB2 receptor is mainly expressed in the immune system regulating its functions, and is upregulated in response to tissue stress or damage in most cell types. The ECS is therefore involved in pathophysiological conditions in both the central and peripheral tissues. Cannabis, extracts from cannabis, and approved cannabinoid-based medicines are already used to treat numerous medical conditions. The ECS is further implicated in many disease states within the peer reviewed literature including conditions which involve the regulation of food intake, central nervous system, pain, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, immune and inflammation, behavioral, antiproliferative and reproductive functions. These areas of ECS pathophysiology are aligned with Artelo’s focus therapeutic areas of pain, inflammation, cachexia, cardiovascular, and cancer.

Business Strategy

Our objective is to develop and commercialize ethical pharmaceutical products that provide physicians access to the therapeutic potential of cannabinoid therapeutics and other modulators of the ECS for their patients. We intend to pursue technologies and compounds that offer promising therapeutic approach to cannabinoid-based therapies, including phytocannabinoids and synthetic cannabinoids, as well as compounds that promote the effectiveness of the ECS. Currently we are evaluating and pursuing several technologies and compounds in each of the following areas:

[Table of Contents](#)

Technology

We intend to create, acquire, and develop a full spectrum of therapeutics, each of which has the potential to modulate the ECS for human health. The three principal scientific platforms of our strategy are as follows:

- **Phytocannabinoids**

We plan to develop proprietary formulations and delivery mechanisms, and proprietary combinations of cannabinoids. We are able to leverage prior research performed on plant-derived material as a basis on which to conduct additional research to profile product candidates. We intend to file patents for any novel formulations, delivery mechanisms and proprietary combinations that we develop through our research and development efforts.

- **Synthetics and mimetics**

We plan to acquire rights to intellectual property for research and clinical stage assets developed within the pharmaceutical industry and leading research institutions which utilize synthetically developed mimetics or alternatives to plant-based cannabinoids. Our efforts to secure rights to synthetics and novel compounds led us to the NEOMED Agreement with NEOMED for the Compound.

- **New Chemical Entities**

We expect to license intellectual property rights for research stage platforms and new chemical entities developed within leading academic institutions under which we may develop programs that modulate the ECS. These programs may involve the use of compounds which are neither plant based nor synthetically-derived cannabinoids, but are instead compounds that have been shown to have promising potential for modulating the ECS. Our licensing initiatives for this strategy led us to the Stony Brook Agreement.

Artelo's Board and management have experience developing and commercializing ethical pharmaceutical products, including several first-in-class therapeutics. As we build our pipeline and advance our research and clinical development programs, we will evaluate partnerships with large pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical companies where applicable. Based upon our management's current experience and the future talent we may attract, we plan to retain rights to develop and commercialize products on our own. However, we will seek collaborations with biopharmaceutical partners should that strategy serve to maximize the value for our shareholders.

Our current pipeline encompasses multiple mechanisms for endocannabinoid system modulation. The specific programs that are currently in development are set forth below:

PROGRAM	ART12.11	ART26.12	ART27.13
CLASS	Novel Cannabidiol (CBD) Composition	FABP5 Inhibitor	Dual CB1/CB2 Agonist
DEVELOPMENT STAGE	Pre-IND	Pre-IND	Clinic Ready
TARGET INDICATIONS	IBD, Stroke, Rare Diseases	Cancer, Pain, Inflammation	Cancer, Cachexia

Two of our development programs were licensed from established and respected organizations that have already conducted pre-clinical research and, in some cases, clinical research. Our science and regulatory teams are leveraging this research to speed development and commercialization timelines across our growing portfolio.

ART12.11 – Artelo’s novel cannabidiol composition is targeted for development in Inflammatory Bowel Disease (IBD), stroke and rare/orphan diseases. The rare/orphan disease strategy may be influenced by near-term FDA actions with other company’s programs containing cannabidiol, however, Artelo has the intent to prioritize pain conditions associated with inflammation and neurologic conditions such as epilepsy.

ART26.12 – Our endocannabinoid transport protein (FABP5) inhibitor is intended for treatment of breast cancer, prostate cancer, and neuropathic and nociceptive pain. Our near-term goal is to identify a lead development compound and assess its activity in models of cancer and pain. Once one or more lead compound(s) are selected, the company intends to initiate IND-enabling studies.

ART27.13 – ART27.13 is the Artelo name for the compound formerly known as NEO1940 and AZD1940. As disclosed in Company’s Press Release on January 30, 2018, Artelo expects to identify one or more cancer types with anti-tumor activity and determine which indication the Company will pursue. Artelo also intends to develop a formulation suitable for treatment of anorexia/weight loss associated with cancer (cachexia). While ART27.13 (NEO1940) has been in 205 subjects in prior clinical studies and is clinic-ready for cachexia, our primary intent is to develop the compound as a cancer therapeutic. Once a tumor-type of interest is identified, we plan to discuss with regulatory authorities the specific steps required to initiate anti-tumor clinical studies.

Competition

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and an emphasis on proprietary products. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize may compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future.

We plan to compete in the segments of the pharmaceutical, biotechnological and other related markets with therapeutics that demonstrate clinical utility, have an acceptable safety profile and target commercially attractive indications characterized by previously unmet medical need.

Our potential competitors, which include large pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical companies, may have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved medicines than we do. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize medicines that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain approval from the FDA or other regulatory agencies for their medicines more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market.

Intellectual Property

We are a party to the NEOMED Agreement with NEOMED, the Stony Brook Agreement with Stony Brook University and the Analog Agreement with Analog, although we have discontinued our work with Analog and, going forward, we intend to license intellectual property from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies and research institutions which would cover research stage and clinical stage assets to build a pipeline of products that modulate the ECS.

On December 20, 2017, the Company entered into a Material and Data Transfer, Option and License Agreement (the “License Agreement”) with NEOMED Institute, a Canadian not-for-profit corporation (“NEOMED”), that provides the Company with up to twelvemonths from the date of receipt by the Company of the required materials to conduct certain non-clinical research studies, diligence and technical analyses with NEOMED’s proprietary therapeutic compound NEO1940 (the “Compound” and an option (the “Option”) for an exclusive worldwide license to develop and commercialize products comprising or containing the Compound. The License Agreement has an effective date of January 2, 2018 (the “Effective Date”). In clinical development studies with NEOMED’s prior sponsor, NEO1940 was dosed in over 200 subjects. From 2007 to 2008, NEO1940 was evaluated in 5 phase I clinical trials under its original sponsor; AstraZeneca. NEO1940 was administered orally in 205 patients and its safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics were investigated. Four of these studies were single dose or Single Ascending Dose (SAD) studies. An initial SAD was conducted in Caucasian population. The program was completed with another study performed in a Japanese population. The 2 other single dose studies aimed at measuring a pharmacodynamics effect (Proof-of-Principle or POP studies) on analgesia using the capsaicin test in one case of the third molar extraction model in the other case. The last phase I study was a Multiple Ascending Dose (MAD) study, where patients with chronic lower back pain received NEO1940 for a scheduled period of 12 days. Further details of the studies are found in Table 1.

Table 1 – Clinical studies performed with NEO1940

Year	Full Title	Schedule	Primary Endpoint	Secondary Endpoints
2007	Phase I, First Time in Man, Single-Centre, Randomised, Double-Blind (within panels), Placebo-Controlled Study to Investigate Safety, Tolerability and Pharmacokinetics of NEO1940 after Administration of Oral Single Ascending Doses in Healthy Volunteers	Single dose	safety and tolerability	CNS effects; PK profile,
2007-2008	A Phase I, Single-Centre, Randomised, Double-Blind (within panels), Placebo-Controlled Study to Investigate Safety, Tolerability and Pharmacokinetics of NEO1940 after Administration of Oral Single Ascending Doses in Japanese Healthy Male Volunteers	Single dose	safety and tolerability	CNS effects; PK profile,
2007-2008	A Phase I, Single-centre, Randomised, Double-blind, Placebo-controlled Crossover Study in Healthy Volunteers to Evaluate Effects of a Single Oral Dose of NEO1940 on Intradermal and Topical Capsaicin-evoked Pain Symptoms ¹	Single dose	effects on intradermal capsaicin injection-evoked pain response by assessment of pain intensity (continuous VAS rating) and to evaluate the effect on heat pain threshold in skin exposed to topical	Other pain parameters; safety and tolerability; CNS effects; PK profile, PK/PD effects

2008	A Randomised, Double Blind, Placebo-Controlled Study to Investigate the Analgesic Efficacy of a Single Dose of NEO1940, in Patients Undergoing Impacted Mandibular Third Molar Extraction ²	Single dose	To investigate the analgesic effect compared to placebo in dental surgery patients following impacted mandibular third molar extraction.	safety and tolerability; CNS effects; PK profile, PK/PD effects
2008	A Phase I, Multi-Centre, Randomised, Double-blind, Placebo-controlled Study to Investigate the Safety, Tolerability and Pharmacokinetics of NEO1940, Including an Interaction Study, After Administration of Oral Multiple Ascending Doses in Adult Subjects with Chronic Low Back Pain ³	Multiple dose	safety and tolerability	CNS effects; PK profile, CYP450 induction

(1) Kalliomäki J, et al. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol. 2013 Mar;40(3):212-8.

(2) <http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00659490?term=AZD1940&rank=2>

(3) <http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00689780?term=AZD1940&rank=1>

NEO1940 demonstrated, in general, an acceptable safety and tolerability profile in the safety endpoints. The profile of the observed safety effects was generally typical of cannabinoids and the majority of the AEs were of mild or moderate intensity. A maximum tolerated dose was defined by the frequency and severity of adverse events. A dose dependent increase in body weight was observed in the MAD study. In three out of the five phase I studies, analgesia in acute pain models was also measured as an end-point; no convincing analgesic efficacy has been seen in any of these studies.

NEOMED, without additional consideration and at NEOMED's sole cost, has agreed to deliver to the Company certain technology transfer materials and the quantity of the Compound substance specified in a research plan, both as set out under the License Agreement.

The Company will evaluate the Compound and then decide whether to exercise the Option. Upon exercise of the Option, NEOMED will provide the Company with an exclusive worldwide license under all of NEOMED's intellectual property rights covering the Compound ("Licensed IP Rights") to research, develop, make, have made, use, offer for sale, sell, have sold and import products containing the Compound and otherwise exploit the Licensed IP Rights in all fields.

On January 18, 2018, the Company entered into the Stony Brook Agreement for an early stage research program to develop, make, manufacture, have made, use, sell, have sold, import, export, and offer for sale Patent Product(s) (as defined in the Stony Brook Agreement) and Other Product(s) (as defined in the Stony Brook Agreement) worldwide in all fields, including human therapeutics. The Company expects to sponsor ongoing research with the research team at Stony Brook University to identify a lead molecule and commence an IND-enabling research program thereafter.

Research & Development

In view of the urgent need for new and more effective drugs, Artelo intends to combine innovative science and accelerated clinical development to create and develop novel therapies using cannabinoid-based medications and similar compounds which modulate the ECS. Our current research and development efforts have been limited to investigative work surrounding cannabinoids, including creating and developing novel formulations, and evaluating potential opportunities to license technologies from pharmaceutical companies and leading research institutions. As of December 26, 2107, we have commitments to invest approximately \$200,000 on direct research and development related activities. Our principal research efforts to date have been with the University of Nottingham, UK and various CRO's in the US and UK. We intend to conduct cancer related research with the API from NEOMED according to the agreed-upon research plan, as described further in the NEOMED Agreement.

[Table of Contents](#)

Government Regulation

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local levels, and in other countries and jurisdictions, including the European Union, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting, and import and export of pharmaceutical products. The processes for obtaining marketing approvals in the United States and in foreign countries and jurisdictions, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations and other regulatory authorities, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

In the United States, the FDA approves and regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (the “FDCA”) and the implementing regulations promulgated thereunder. The failure to comply with requirements under the FDCA and other applicable laws at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval may subject an applicant and/or sponsor to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, including refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of warning letters and other types of letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement of profits, or civil or criminal investigations and penalties brought by the FDA and the Department of Justice or other governmental entities.

An applicant seeking approval to market and distribute a new drug product in the United States must typically undertake the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in compliance with the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an Investigational New Drug (IND) application, which must take effect before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board, representing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with good clinical practices (“GCP”), to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product for each indication;
- preparation and submission to the FDA of a New Drug Application (NDA), requesting marketing for one or more proposed indications;
- review by an FDA advisory committee, where appropriate or if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of one or more FDA inspections of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product, or components thereof, are produced to assess compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practices, requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the product's identity, strength, quality and purity;
- satisfactory completion of FDA audits of clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs and the integrity of the clinical data;
- payment of user fees and securing FDA approval of the NDA; and
- compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy and the potential requirement to conduct post-approval studies.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition to regulations in the United States, a manufacturer is subject to a variety of regulations in foreign jurisdictions to the extent they choose to sell any drug products in those foreign countries. Even if a manufacturer obtains FDA approval of a product, it must still obtain the requisite approvals from regulatory authorities in foreign countries prior to the commencement of clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. For other countries, outside of the European Union, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary.

In the European Union, marketing authorizations for medicinal products may be obtained through different procedures founded on the same basic regulatory process. The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization that is valid for all EU Member States. The centralized procedure is compulsory for medicinal products produced by certain biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases. On the other hand, a decentralized procedure provides for approval by one or more other concerned EU Member States of an assessment of an application for marketing authorization conducted by one EU Member State, known as the reference EU Member State. In accordance with the mutual recognition procedure, the sponsor applies for national marketing authorization in one EU Member State. Upon receipt of this authorization the sponsor can then seek the recognition of this authorization by other EU Member States.

Employees

We currently have two full-time employees, Mr. Gregory Gorgas, President and CEO, and Mr. Peter O'Brien, Senior Vice President - European Operations. We engage consultants who provide services on a part-time basis. These employees and consultants conduct or oversee all day-to-day operations of the Company including technical development, research, and administration. We have no unionized employees. We currently have no retainers or minimum financial commitments with any of our consultants, contractors or service providers. We consider relations with our employees to be satisfactory.

Legal Proceedings

Our industry is characterized by frequent claims and litigation, including claims regarding patent and other intellectual property rights as well as product liability. As a result, in the future, we may be involved in various legal proceedings from time to time. We are not currently a party to any litigation, nor are we aware of any pending or threatened litigation that, if determined adversely to us, would have a material effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY

Our principal executive office is currently located at 888 Prospect Street, Suite 210, La Jolla, CA, 92037. Additionally, we have an office located at 29 Fitzwilliam Street Upper, Dublin 2 Ireland which serves as administrative space for managing our European subsidiaries: Trinity Reliant Ventures, Ltd (Ireland) and Trinity Research & Development, Ltd. (UK). We do not currently own any properties, laboratories, or manufacturing facilities. The leases for our office space are month-to-month.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Offering

Common stock offered by the selling stockholders	5,922,564 shares
Common stock offered by Artelo	0 shares
Common stock outstanding after this offering	12,698,581 shares
Use of proceeds	We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the shares sold under this prospectus. All proceeds from the sale of the shares will be for the account of the selling stockholders. See “Selling Stockholders” and “Plan of Distribution.”
Risk Factors	See “Risk Factors” and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.
Over-the-Counter (OTC) symbol	ARTL

The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding upon completion of this offering is based on 12,698,581 shares of common stock outstanding as of the date of this registration statement and excludes 3,178,581 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants outstanding at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.19 per share as of March 15, 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

RISK FACTORS

Before you invest in our securities, you should be aware that our business faces numerous financial and market risks, including those described below, as well as general economic and business risks. Our securities are speculative, and you should not make an investment in Artelo unless you can afford to bear the loss of your entire investment. The following discussion provides information concerning the material risks and uncertainties that we have identified and believe may adversely affect our business, our financial condition and ability to continue as a going concern, and our results of operations. Before you decide whether to invest in our securities, you should carefully consider these risks and uncertainties, together with all of the other information included in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus. The risks and uncertainties identified below are not the only risks and uncertainties we face. If any of the material risks or uncertainties that we face were to occur, you could lose part or all of your investment.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR BUSINESS

We face many of the risks and difficulties frequently encountered by relatively new companies with respect to our operations.

The Company's business objective is to pursue the licensing, development and commercialization of cannabinoid-based therapeutic treatments. The Company has no operating history as a medical research company engaged in cannabinoid-based research upon which an evaluation of the Company and its prospects could be based. There can be no assurance that our management will be successful in being able to commercially exploit the results, if any, from our product development research projects or that we will be able to develop products and treatments that will enable us to generate sufficient revenues to meet our expenses or to achieve and/or maintain profitability.

If we are unable to raise sufficient capital as needed, we may be required to reduce the scope of our planned research and development activities, which could harm our business plans, financial condition and operating results, or cease our operations entirely, in which case, you will lose all your investment.

We have no primary or mature product candidates and may not be successful in licensing any.

One of the key elements of our business strategy is to license technologies or compounds from companies and/or research institutions. We may not be able to identify technologies or compounds that are commercially viable, or that are available for licensure under acceptable terms. If we are able to identify suitable technologies or compounds, we may be unable to successfully negotiate a license, or maintain the licensing and collaboration arrangements necessary to develop and commercialize any product candidates. We may be unable to compete with companies that are more established than us and have greater financial resources than us for licenses to available technologies and compounds. Even if we are successful in licensing programs, we may not be able to satisfy development requirements should we be unable to raise additional funding.

Any failure to establish or maintain licensing or collaboration arrangements on favorable terms could adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize product candidates, which can adversely affect our business prospects and financial condition.

Even if we are successful in licensing lead product candidates, resource limitations may limit our ability to successfully develop them.

Pharmaceutical development requires substantial capital, skilled personnel and infrastructure to successfully develop products for market. The success of our business is highly dependent on our ability to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize products. We do not currently have the financial resources to fund the development of any lead product candidate and there is no assurance that we can raise enough capital to fund product development. If we are unable to raise additional capital, we will not be able to pursue the development of any products and may have to relinquish rights to any products we may have licensed.

[Table of Contents](#)

We will need to raise additional financing to support our business objectives. We cannot be sure we will be able to obtain additional financing on terms favorable to us when needed, or at all. If we are unable to obtain additional financing to meet our needs, our operations may be adversely affected or terminated.

We will need to raise significant additional capital in the future to pursue our business objectives. Our current financial resources are limited. We will need to raise additional funds in the near future in order to satisfy our working capital and capital expenditure requirements. We may raise additional funds through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, receivables or royalty financings or corporate collaboration and licensing arrangements. We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. To the extent that we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities or convertible debt, your ownership will be diluted. Any future debt financing into which we enter may impose upon us covenants that restrict our operations, including limitations on our ability to incur liens or additional debt, pay dividends, redeem our stock, make certain investments and engage in certain merger, consolidation or asset sale transactions. In addition, if we raise additional funds through corporate collaboration and licensing arrangements, it may be necessary to relinquish potentially valuable rights to products or product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. Our future capital requirements may depend on a wide range of factors, including, but not limited to:

- the costs related to initiation, progress, timing, costs and results of preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates;
- any change in the clinical development plans for these product candidates;
- the number and characteristics of product candidates that we develop;
- the terms of any future collaboration agreements we may choose to enter;
- the events related to the outcome, timing and cost of meeting regulatory requirements established by the DEA, the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities;
- the potential costs of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing our patent claims and other intellectual property;
- the cost of defending intellectual property disputes; and
- the cost of marketing and generating revenues for any of our product candidates.

If we are unable to raise additional capital when required or on acceptable terms, we may be required to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue one or more of our product development programs or commercialization efforts, or other aspects of our business plan. We also may be required to relinquish, license or otherwise dispose of rights to products or product candidates that we would otherwise seek to commercialize or develop ourselves on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available. In addition, our ability to achieve profitability or to respond to competitive pressures would be significantly limited.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders and restrict our operations.

We may seek additional capital through a combination of private and public equity offerings, debt financings, strategic partnerships and alliances, and licensing arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, existing ownership interests will be diluted and the terms of such financings may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of existing stockholders. Debt financings may be coupled with an equity component, such as warrants to purchase shares, which could also result in dilution of our existing stockholders' ownership. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed payment obligations and could also result in certain restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business and may result in liens being placed on our assets and intellectual property. If we were to default on such indebtedness, we could lose such assets and intellectual property. If we raise additional funds through strategic partnerships and alliances and licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our product candidates.

[Table of Contents](#)

We have very limited operating history and capabilities.

Although our business was formed in 2011, we have had very limited operations in our current field of interest. We do not currently have the ability to perform the functions necessary to develop any product candidates. The successful development of any product candidates will require us to perform a variety of functions including, but not limited to:

- Identifying, licensing and obtaining development programs and lead candidates
- Conducting initial research required to identify a lead candidate as the result of intellectual property we have licensed
- Initiating preclinical, clinical or other required studies for future product candidates
- Adding manufacturers and suppliers required to advance our programs
- Obtaining regulatory and marketing approvals for our product candidates that successfully complete clinical studies
- Making milestone or other payments under any license agreements
- Expanding, maintaining and protecting our intellectual property portfolio
- Attracting and retaining skilled personnel
- Creating and maintaining an infrastructure required to support our operations as a public company

Our operations continue to be focused on acquiring, developing and securing our proprietary technology and undertaking preclinical and clinical trials of our products.

We expect our financial condition and operating results to continue to fluctuate from quarter to quarter and year to year due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. We will need to transition from a company with a research and development focus to a company capable of undertaking commercial activities. We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications and delays and may not be successful in such a transition.

Due to our limited resources, we may be forced to focus on a single or limited number of development candidates which may force us to pass on opportunities that could have a greater chance of clinical success.

Due to our limited resources and capabilities, we will have to decide to focus on developing a limited number of product candidates. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial product candidates or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such product candidate.

[Table of Contents](#)

We will need to rely on third parties to conduct our preclinical research and clinical trials and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily, including failing to meet deadlines for the completion of such research or trials.

We plan to rely on a third-party contract research organizations (CROs), to conduct the majority of our preclinical research studies and our clinical trials. In addition, we plan to rely on other third parties, such as clinical data management organizations, medical institutions and clinical investigators, to conduct those clinical trials. There is no assurance we can obtain the services we need at commercially reasonable prices or within the timeframes we desire. Even though we will have agreements governing their activities, we will have limited influence over their actual performance and we will control only certain aspects of their activities. Further, agreements with such third parties might terminate for a variety of reasons, including a failure to perform by the CROs. If there is any dispute or disruption in our relationship with our contractors or if we need to enter into alternative arrangements, that would delay our product development activities.

Our reliance on third parties for research and development activities will reduce our control over these activities, and will not relieve us of our responsibilities. For example, we will remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. If any of our CROs' processes, methodologies or results were determined to be invalid or inadequate, our own clinical data and results and related regulatory approvals could be adversely affected. Moreover, the FDA requires us to comply with standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices ("GCPs") for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. The FDA enforces these GCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and clinical trial sites. If we or our CRO fail to comply with applicable GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving any marketing applications. Upon inspection, the FDA may determine that our clinical trials did not comply with GCPs. In addition, our clinical trials will require a sufficiently large number of test subjects to evaluate the safety and effectiveness of a product candidate. Accordingly, if our CROs fail to comply with these regulations or fail to recruit a sufficient number of patients, our clinical trials may be delayed or we may be required to repeat such clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process.

Furthermore, these third parties may also have relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines, or if the quality of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, we will not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for our product candidates and will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our product candidates.

Business disruptions could seriously harm our future revenues, results of operations and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.

Our operations could be subject to earthquakes, power shortages, telecommunications failures, water shortages, floods, fires, extreme weather conditions, medical epidemics and other natural or manmade disasters or business interruptions, for which we are predominantly self-insured. We do not carry insurance for all categories of risk that our business may encounter. The occurrence of any of these business disruptions could seriously harm our operations and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.

If we fail to comply with our obligations to our licensor in our intellectual property license, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.

We are a party to the NEOMED Agreement and the Stony Brook Agreement, and we may enter into additional license agreements in the future. Our existing license agreements impose, and we expect that any future license agreements will impose, various diligence, product payment, royalty, insurance and other obligations on us. If we fail to comply with these obligations, our licensors may have the right to terminate these agreements, in which event we might not be able to develop and market any product candidate that is covered by these agreements. Termination of these licenses or reduction or elimination of our licensed rights may result in our having to negotiate new or reinstated licenses with less favorable terms. The occurrence of such events could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

Even if we are successful in licensing or developing research programs and/or product candidates, we or our licensors must maintain the intellectual property.

Our commercial success is significantly dependent on intellectual property related to any product candidates and technologies we may either acquire, license or develop internally. We are currently the licensee of two patent applications; however we intend to license additional technologies from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, and research institutions. In addition, based upon our own discovery research initiatives, we filed a provisional patent application on December 11, 2017 on novel chemistry related to a potential cannabinoid formulation. We have not received action on any of the provisional applications whether obtained as licenses or as a result of our own research efforts.

Our success depends in large part on our and our licensor's ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our proprietary technology and product candidates. In some circumstances, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology or products that we license from third parties. Therefore, we cannot be certain that these patents and applications will be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. In addition, if third parties who license patents to us fail to maintain such patents, or lose rights to those patents, the rights we have licensed may be reduced or eliminated.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our and our licensor's patent rights are highly uncertain. Our and our licensor's pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection. The laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot be certain that we or our licensor were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned and licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we or our licensor were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. Assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, the first to file a patent application is entitled to the patent. We may become involved in opposition or interference proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. An adverse determination in any such proceeding could reduce the scope of, or invalidate our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or product candidates and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize our product candidates without infringing third-party patent rights.

Even if any owned and/or licensed patent applications issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Our competitors may be able to circumvent our owned or licensed patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner. The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its scope, validity or enforceability, and our owned and licensed patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges may result in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, which could limit our ability to stop or prevent us from stopping others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and product candidates. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

[Table of Contents](#)

The costs and other requirements associated with filing new patent applications, and the ongoing cost of prosecuting pending patent applications and maintenance of issued patents are material to us. Bearing these costs and complying with these requirements are essential to procurement and maintenance of patents integral to our product candidates.

Legal, filing costs, periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and/or patent applications will come due for payment periodically throughout the lifecycle of patent applications and issued patents. In order to help ensure that we comply with any required fee payment, documentary and/or procedural requirements as they might relate to any patents for which we are an assignee or co-assignee, we employ legal help and related professionals as needed to comply with those requirements. Failure to meet a required fee payment, document production or procedural requirement can result in the abandonment of a pending patent application or the lapse of an issued patent. In some instances, the defect can be cured through late compliance but there are situations where the failure to meet the required deadline cannot be cured. Such an occurrence could compromise the intellectual property protection around a preclinical or clinical product candidate and possibly weaken or eliminate our ability to protect our eventual market share for that product candidate.

Intellectual property litigation could cause us to spend substantial resources and distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities.

There is a great deal of litigation concerning intellectual property in our industry, and we could become involved in litigation. Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses, and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce our resources available for development activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their substantially greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to compete in the marketplace.

We may be subject to claims that our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers.

Some of our employees and consultants were previously employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or our employees have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such employee's former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

Our ability to research, develop and commercialize any product candidates is dependent on our ability to acquire, maintain or utilize third party contract research facilities that possess licenses relating to the cultivation, possession and supply of controlled substances.

In the United States, the U.S. Drug Enforcement Agency ("DEA") regulates the cultivation, possession and supply of cannabis for medical research and/or commercial development, including the requirement of annual registrations to manufacture or distribute pharmaceutical products derived from cannabis extracts. We do not currently conduct manufacturing or repackaging/relabeling of any product candidates in the United States, however we intend to conduct research on compounds derived from cannabis, currently considered a Schedule 1 controlled substance. We plan to obtain the required licenses regulating the possession and supply of cannabis and to utilize third party contractors to conduct research who have the required registrations, however there is no assurance that we will be successful in obtaining the required licenses or that we will be successful identifying or engaging third party contractors who have the required registrations.

[Table of Contents](#)

We plan to conduct research in the United Kingdom, where licenses to cultivate, possess and supply cannabis for medical research are granted by the Home Office on an annual basis. We do not currently possess the required licenses, so until we do so, our research must be conducted within research institutions that possess the required licenses. If we are unable to conduct research at institutions that possess the required licenses, or if those licenses are not renewed in the future, we may not be in a position to engage in or carry on research and development programs in the United Kingdom. In order to carry out research in countries other than the United States and the United Kingdom, similar licenses to those outlined above are required to be issued by the relevant authority in each country. In addition, we will be required to obtain licenses to export from the US and to import into the recipient country.

To date, we have not obtained import, export, or supply licenses within any countries. We do not have an established track record of obtaining such required licenses and there is no assurance we will be able to obtain or maintain such licenses in the future, which could restrict our ability to conduct the research required for development and commercialization of lead products.

Any product candidates we develop will be subject to U.S. controlled substance laws and regulations and failure to comply with these laws and regulations, or the cost of compliance with these laws and regulations, may adversely affect the results of our business operations, both during clinical development and post approval, and our financial condition.

Some of our product candidates may contain controlled substances as defined in the federal Controlled Substances Act of 1970, or CSA. Controlled substances that are pharmaceutical products are subject to a high degree of regulation under the CSA, which establishes, among other things, certain registration, manufacturing quotas, security, recordkeeping, reporting, import, export and other requirements administered by the DEA. The DEA classifies controlled substances into five schedules: Schedule I, II, III, IV or V substances. Schedule I substances by definition have a high potential for abuse, no currently “accepted medical use” in the United States, lack accepted safety for use under medical supervision, and may not be prescribed, marketed or sold in the United States. Pharmaceutical products approved for use in the United States which contain a controlled substance are listed as Schedule II, III, IV or V, with Schedule II substances considered to present the highest potential for abuse or dependence and Schedule V substances the lowest relative risk of abuse among such substances. Schedule I and II drugs are subject to the strictest controls under the CSA, including manufacturing and procurement quotas, security requirements and criteria for importation. In addition, dispensing of Schedule II drugs is further restricted. For example, they may not be refilled without a new prescription.

While cannabis is a Schedule I controlled substance, products approved for medical use in the United States that contain cannabis or cannabis extracts will be placed in Schedules II-V, since approval by the FDA satisfies the “accepted medical use” requirement. If and when any of our product candidates receive FDA approval, the DEA will make a scheduling determination and place the product in a schedule other than Schedule I in order for it to be prescribed to patients in the United States. Consequently, the manufacture, importation, exportation, domestic distribution, storage, sale and legitimate use will be subject to specific and potentially significant levels of regulation by the DEA. On November 25, 2015 the President of the United States signed a new law that (i) amends the CSA to require the DEA to issue an interim final scheduling rule within ninety days following FDA approval and the Secretary of Health and Human Services recommending that the Attorney General control the drug in Schedule II, III, IV or V, and (ii) amends the FDCA to ensure that companies do not lose exclusivity on newly approved drugs because of the DEA drug scheduling process. Furthermore, if the FDA, DEA, or any foreign regulatory authority determines that any approved cannabis derived products may have potential for abuse, it may require us to generate more clinical or other data than we customary to establish whether or to what extent the substance has an abuse potential, which could increase the cost and/or delay the launch of that product.

[Table of Contents](#)

DEA registration and inspection of facilities. Facilities conducting research, manufacturing, distributing, importing or exporting, or dispensing controlled substances must be registered (licensed) to perform these activities and have the security, control, recordkeeping, reporting and inventory mechanisms required by the DEA to prevent drug loss and diversion. All these facilities must renew their registrations annually, except dispensing facilities, which must renew every three years. The DEA conducts periodic inspections of certain registered establishments that handle controlled substances. Obtaining the necessary registrations may result in delay of the importation, manufacturing or distribution of any cannabis derived products we may develop. Furthermore, failure to maintain compliance with the CSA, particularly non-compliance resulting in loss or diversion, can result in regulatory action that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. The DEA may seek civil penalties, refuse to renew necessary registrations, or initiate proceedings to restrict, suspend or revoke those registrations. In certain circumstances, violations could lead to criminal proceedings.

State-controlled substances laws. Individual states have also established controlled substance laws and regulations. Though state-controlled substances laws often mirror federal law, because the states are separate jurisdictions, they may separately schedule our product candidates as well. While some states automatically schedule a drug based on federal action, other states schedule drugs through rulemaking or a legislative action. State scheduling may delay commercial sale of any product for which we obtain federal regulatory approval and adverse scheduling could have a material adverse effect on the commercial attractiveness of such product. We or our partners must also obtain separate state registrations, permits or licenses in order to be able to obtain, handle, and distribute controlled substances for clinical trials or commercial sale, and failure to meet applicable regulatory requirements could lead to enforcement and sanctions by the states in addition to those from the DEA or otherwise arising under federal law.

Clinical trials. It is likely any lead compounds we develop will contain cannabis extracts, which are Schedule I substances, therefore to conduct clinical trials in the United States prior to approval, each of our research sites must submit a research protocol to the DEA and obtain and maintain a DEA researcher registration that will allow those sites to handle and dispense our lead products (as applicable) and to obtain the product from our importer. If the DEA delays or denies the grant of a research registration to one or more research sites, the clinical trial could be significantly delayed, and we could lose clinical trial sites. The importer for the clinical trials must also obtain a Schedule I importer registration and an import permit for each import. We do not currently conduct any clinical trials, manufacturing or repackaging/relabeling in the United States.

Importation. If one of our product candidates is approved and classified as a Schedule II or III substance, an importer can import for commercial purposes if it obtains an importer registration and files an application for an import permit for each import. The DEA provides annual assessments/estimates to the International Narcotics Control Board which guides the DEA in the amounts of controlled substances that the DEA authorizes to be imported. The failure to identify an importer or obtain the necessary import authority, including specific quantities, could affect product availability and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, an application for a Schedule II importer registration must be published in the Federal Register, and there is a waiting period for third party comments to be submitted. It is always possible a competitor could take this opportunity to make adverse comments that delay the grant of an importer registration.

If one of our product candidates is approved and classified as a Schedule II controlled substance, federal law may prohibit the import of the substance for commercial purposes. If a product is listed as a Schedule II substance, we will not be allowed to import that drug for commercial purposes unless the DEA determines that domestic supplies are inadequate or there is inadequate domestic competition among domestic manufacturers for the substance as defined by the DEA. It is always possible the DEA could find that the active substance in a product, even if it is a plant derived substance, could be manufactured in the US. Moreover, Schedule I controlled substances, including BDSs, have never been registered with the DEA for importation commercial purposes, only for scientific and research needs. Therefore, if any of our future products could not be imported, that product would have to be wholly manufactured in the United States, and we would need to secure a manufacturer that would be required to obtain and maintain a separate DEA registration for that activity.

Manufacture in the United States. If, because of a Schedule II classification or voluntarily, we were to conduct manufacturing or repackaging/relabeling in the United States, our contract manufacturers would be subject to the DEA's annual manufacturing and procurement quota

requirements. Additionally, regardless of the scheduling of any future product candidates, cannabis comprising the active ingredient in the final dosage form is currently Schedule I controlled substances and would be subject to such quotas as these substances could remain listed on Schedule I. The annual quota allocated to us or our contract manufacturers for the active ingredients in our products may not be sufficient to complete clinical trials or meet commercial demand. Consequently, any delay or refusal by the DEA in establishing our, or our contract manufacturers', procurement and/or production quota for controlled substances could delay or stop our clinical trials or product launches, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position and operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

Distribution in the United States. If any of our product candidates is scheduled as Schedule II or III, we would also need to identify wholesale distributors with the appropriate DEA and state registrations and authority to distribute the product to pharmacies and other health care providers. We would need to identify distributors to distribute the product to pharmacies; these distributors would need to obtain Schedule II or III distribution registrations. The failure to obtain, or delay in obtaining, or the loss any of those registrations could result in increased costs to us. If any of our product candidates is a Schedule II drug, pharmacies would have to maintain enhanced security with alarms and monitoring systems and they must adhere to recordkeeping and inventory requirements. This may discourage some pharmacies from carrying either or both of these products. Furthermore, state and

federal enforcement actions, regulatory requirements, and legislation intended to reduce prescription drug abuse, such as the requirement that physicians consult a state prescription drug monitoring program may make physicians less willing to prescribe, and pharmacies to dispense, Schedule II products.

Our product development projects, if approved, may be unable to achieve the expected market acceptance and, consequently, limit our ability to generate revenue.

Even when and if product development is successful and regulatory approval has been obtained, our ability to generate significant revenue depends on the acceptance of our product candidates by physicians and patients. We cannot assure you that any of our product candidates will achieve the expected market acceptance and revenue, if and when we obtain the regulatory approvals. The market acceptance of any of our potential products depends on a number of factors, including the indication statement and warnings approved by regulatory authorities in the drug label, continued demonstration of efficacy and safety in commercial use, physicians' willingness to prescribe the product, reimbursement from third-party payers such as government health care systems and insurance companies, the price of the product, the nature of any post-approval risk management plans mandated by regulatory authorities, competition, and marketing and distribution support. Any factors preventing or limiting the market acceptance of our products could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Results of preclinical studies and earlier clinical trials are not necessarily predictive indicators of future results.

Any positive results from future preclinical testing of our product candidates and potential clinical trials may not necessarily be predictive of the results from Phase 1, Phase 2 or Phase 3 clinical trials. In addition, our interpretation of results derived from clinical data or our conclusions based on our preclinical data may prove inaccurate. Frequently, pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies have suffered significant setbacks in clinical trials after achieving positive results in preclinical testing and early clinical trials, and we cannot be certain that we will not face similar setbacks. These setbacks may be caused by the fact that preclinical and clinical data can be susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses. Furthermore, certain product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials, but nonetheless failed to obtain FDA approval or a marketing authorization granted by the European Commission. If we fail to produce positive results in our clinical trials for our product candidates, the development timeline and regulatory approval and commercialization prospects for them and as a result our business and financial prospects, would be materially adversely affected.

Clinical trials of cannabinoid-based product candidates are novel with very limited or non-existing history; we face a significant risk that the trials will not result in commercially viable products and treatments.

At present, there is only a very limited documented clinical trial history from which we can derive any scientific conclusions, or prove that our present assumptions for the current and planned research are scientifically compelling. While we are encouraged by the limited results of clinical trials by others, there can be no assurance that any clinical trial will result in commercially viable products or treatments.

[Table of Contents](#)

Clinical trials are expensive, time consuming and difficult to design and implement. We, as well as the regulatory authorities may suspend, delay or terminate our clinical trials at any time, may require us, for various reasons, to conduct additional clinical trials, or may require a particular clinical trial to continue for a longer duration than originally planned, including, among others:

- lack of effectiveness of any formulation or delivery system during clinical trials;
- discovery of serious or unexpected toxicities or side effects experienced by trial participants or other safety issues;
- slower than expected rates of subject recruitment and enrollment rates in clinical trials;
- delays or inability in manufacturing or obtaining sufficient quantities of materials for use in clinical trials due to regulatory and manufacturing constraints;
- delays in obtaining regulatory authorization to commence a trial, including IRB approvals, licenses required for obtaining and using cannabis for research, either before or after a trial is commenced;
- unfavorable results from ongoing pre-clinical studies and clinical trials;
- patients or investigators failing to comply with study protocols;
- patients failing to return for post-treatment follow-up at the expected rate;
- sites participating in an ongoing clinical study withdraw, requiring us to engage new sites;
- third-party clinical investigators decline to participate in our clinical studies, do not perform the clinical studies on the anticipated schedule, or act in ways inconsistent with the established investigator agreement, clinical study protocol, good clinical practices, and other IRB requirements;
- third-party entities do not perform data collection and analysis in a timely or accurate manner or at all; or
- regulatory inspections of our clinical studies require us to undertake corrective action or suspend or terminate our clinical studies.

Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Changes in consumer preferences and acceptance of cannabinoid-derived products and any negative trends will adversely affect our business.

We are substantially dependent on initial and continued market acceptance and proliferation of cannabinoid-derived therapeutic treatments. We believe that as cannabinoid-derived products become more widely accepted by the medical and scientific communities and the public at large, the stigma associated with cannabinoid-derived products and treatments will moderate and, as a result, consumer demand will likely continue to grow. However, we cannot predict the future growth rate and size of the market, assuming that the regulatory framework is favorable of which there can be no assurance. Any negative outlook on cannabinoid-derived products and treatments will adversely affect our business prospects.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, while some may believe that large, well-funded pharmaceutical and other related businesses and industries may have material economic reasons to be in strong opposition to cannabinoid-based products, we don't believe that it is the case. Regardless, the pharmaceutical industry is well-funded with a strong and experienced lobby presence at both the federal and state levels as well as internationally, that surpasses financial resources of the current group of medical cannabis research and development companies. Any effort the pharmaceutical lobby could or might undertake to halt or delay the development of cannabinoid-based products could have a detrimental impact on our business.

These pressures could also limit or restrict the introduction and marketing of any such cannabinoid-derived product. Adverse publicity regarding cannabis misuse or adverse side effects from cannabis or other cannabinoid-derived products may adversely affect the commercial success or marketability. The nature of our business attracts and may be expected to continue to attract a high level of public and media interest and, in the event of

any related adverse publicity, we may not succeed in monetizing our products and treatments.

Our product candidates may contain controlled substances, the use of which may generate public controversy.

Since our product candidates may contain controlled substances, their regulatory approval may generate public controversy. Political and social pressures and adverse publicity could lead to delays in approval of, and increased expenses for, our product candidates. These pressures could also limit or restrict the introduction and marketing of our product candidates. Adverse publicity from cannabis misuse or adverse side effects from cannabis or other cannabinoid-derived product may adversely affect the commercial success or market penetration achievable by our product candidates. The nature of our business will likely attract a high-level of public and media interest, and in the event of any resultant adverse publicity, our reputation may be harmed.

The FDA has not approved any plant-derived drug a safe and effective treatment for any indication.

To date, the FDA has not approved any plant-derived cannabinoid product as safe and effective for any indication. However, the FDA is aware that there is considerable interest in its use to attempt to treat a number of medical conditions. Before conducting testing in humans of a drug that has not been approved by the FDA, we will need to submit an investigational new drug application to the FDA. Failure to comply with applicable U.S. requirements may subject a company to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as FDA refusal to approve pending NDAs, warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties and criminal prosecution.

Laws and regulations affecting therapeutic uses of cannabis are constantly evolving.

The constant evolution of laws and regulations affecting the research and development of cannabis-based medical products and treatments could detrimentally affect our business. Laws and regulations related to the therapeutic uses of cannabis are subject to changing interpretations. These changes may require us to incur substantial costs associated with legal and compliance fees and ultimately require us to alter our business plan. Furthermore, violations or alleged violation of these laws could disrupt our business and result in a material adverse effect on our operations. In addition, we cannot predict the nature of any future laws, regulations, interpretations or applications of laws and regulations and it is possible that new laws and regulations may be enacted in the future that will be directly applicable to our business.

Our research activities in the cannabis industry may make it difficult to obtain insurance coverage.

In the event that we decide to commence research based on plant-derived cannabinoids in the U.S., obtaining and maintaining necessary insurance coverage, for such things as workers compensation, general liability, product liability and directors and officers insurance, may be more difficult and/or expensive for us to find because of our research directions utilizing synthetic and plant-derived cannabinoids. There can be no assurance that we will be able to find such insurance, if needed, or that the cost of coverage will be affordable or cost-effective. If, either because of unavailability or cost prohibitive reasons, we are compelled to operate without insurance coverage, we may be prevented from entering certain business sectors, experience inhibited growth potential and/or expose us to additional risks and financial liabilities.

[Table of Contents](#)

We face a potentially highly competitive market.

Demand for medical cannabinoid-derived products is dependent on a number of social, political and economic factors that are beyond our control. While we believe that demand for such products will continue to grow, there is no assurance that such increase in demand will happen, that we will benefit from any demand increase or that our business, in fact, will ever become profitable.

The emerging markets for cannabinoid-derived products and medical research and development are and will likely remain competitive. The development and commercialization of products is highly competitive. We compete with a variety of multinational pharmaceutical companies and specialized biotechnology companies, as well as products and processes being developed by universities and other research institutions. Many of our competitors have developed, are developing, or will develop products and processes competitive with our product candidates. Competitive therapeutic treatments include those that have already been approved and accepted by the medical community and any new treatments that may enter the market. For some of our product development directions, other treatment options are currently available, under development, and may become commercially available in the future. If any of our product candidates is approved for the diseases and conditions we are currently pursuing, they may compete with a range of therapeutic treatments that are either in development or currently marketed.

Changes in legislation or regulation in the health care systems in the United States and foreign jurisdictions may affect us.

Our ability to successfully commercialize our products may depend on how the U.S. and other governments and/or health administrations provide coverage and/or reimbursements for our products. The ongoing efforts of governments, insurance companies, and other participants in the health care services industry to trim health care costs may adversely affect our ability to achieve profitability.

In certain foreign markets, including countries in the European Union, pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. Price negotiations with governmental authorities may range from 6 to 12 months or longer after the receipt of regulatory marketing approval for a product. Our business could be detrimentally effected if reimbursements of our products is unavailable or limited if pricing is set at unacceptable levels.

The approval and use of medical and recreational marijuana in various U.S. states and changing federal regulations may impact our business.

There is a substantial amount of change occurring in on a Federal level and within various states within the United States regarding the use of medical and recreational marijuana. While marijuana is a Schedule I substance as defined under federal law, and its possession and use is not permitted according to federal law, a number of individual states have enacted state laws to enable possession and use of marijuana for medical purposes, and in some states for recreational purposes also. Our business is quite distinct from that of herbal marijuana, however, our prospects may be impacted by developments of these laws at the state and federal levels in the United States. Legislation was recently introduced to ease the restrictions related to the development of cannabis derived medications. Should the federal government lift or ease the restrictions on the research of cannabis derived products, additional companies may decide to pursue the development of cannabis derived products, which could result in additional competition to license programs from research institutions, and for investors interested in investing in cannabis focused companies. Should the federal government decide to

impose stricter enforcement of laws related to the research of cannabis derived products, our ability to conduct research and development within the United States could be severely impacts, which could have a material effect on our future profitability.

We rely on highly skilled personnel and, if we are unable to retain or motivate key personnel or hire additional qualified personnel, we may not be able to grow effectively or at all.

We currently only have two full time employees. Our performance is dependent on the talents and efforts of highly skilled individuals. We will need to hire additional qualified personnel with experience in preclinical testing, clinical research and testing, government regulation, manufacturing, operations, sales and marketing. We compete for qualified individuals with numerous biopharmaceutical companies, universities and other research institutions. Competition for such individuals is intense, therefore we cannot be certain that we can identify, hire, develop, motivate and retain such personnel, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition. Greg Gorgas, our President and Chief Executive Officer, performs key functions in the operation of our business. The loss of Mr. Gorgas could have a material adverse effect upon our business, financial condition, and results of operations. We do not maintain key person life insurance for any of our employees.

[Table of Contents](#)

We are currently reliant on consultants to oversee critical activities and perform services on behalf of the Company

Due to our limited financial resources, we have engaged consultants to work on a part-time basis to oversee critical activities and perform services on behalf of the Company. Even if we are successful in raising additional capital and require those activities and services be performed by full-time employees, there is no guarantee that we will be able to hire our current consultants or consultants with similar background and experience to oversee those functions or perform services on behalf of the Company. We are also at risk that the consultants we use may not be able to perform services on a timely basis for us as opposed to other companies who may offer greater compensation or more opportunity than we do, and that those consultants may eventually decide to accept full-time employment with other companies, some of which could be a direct competitor to us.

We have incurred losses since inception and cannot assure that we will ever achieve or sustain profitability

We have incurred losses since inception and had an accumulated deficit of \$572,146 through November 30, 2017. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating and net losses for the foreseeable future. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through

the sale of equity securities. Though we closed an equity offering in July 2017 we continue to have very limited resources. To date our primary activities have been limited to, and our limited resources have been dedicated to, raising capital, recruiting personnel, negotiating with business partners and licensors of intellectual property and complying with public reporting requirements.

We have never been profitable and do not expect to be profitable in the foreseeable future. We expect our expenses to increase significantly as we pursue our objectives. The extent of our future operating losses and the timing of profitability are highly uncertain, and we expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses over the next several years. Our prior and continuing losses have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital. We cannot assure that we will ever be able to achieve profitability. Even if we achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would depress the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, license additional programs, establish or maintain development efforts, obtain regulatory approvals or continue operations.

Our employees or consultants may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements.

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other misconduct. Misconduct by employees or consultants could include intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations, to provide accurate information to the FDA, to comply with manufacturing standards we have established, to comply with federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations, to report financial information or data accurately or to disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Employee misconduct could also involve the improper use of individually identifiable information, including, without limitation, information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent improper activities may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions, including civil, criminal or administrative.

[Table of Contents](#)

We may not successfully manage our growth.

Our success will depend upon the effective management of our growth, which will place a significant strain on our management and on administrative, operational and financial resources. To manage this growth, we will be required to expand our facilities, augment our operational, financial and management systems and hire and train additional qualified personnel. Our inability to manage this growth could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR COMMON STOCK

Our executive officers and certain stockholders possess the majority of our voting power, and through this ownership, control the Company and our corporate actions.

Our current executive officers and certain large shareholders of the Company hold approximately 70.0% of the voting power of our outstanding shares. These officers and investors have a controlling influence in determining the outcome of any corporate transaction or other matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including mergers, consolidations and the sale of all or substantially all of our assets, election of directors, and other significant corporate actions. As such, our executive officers have the power to prevent or cause a change in control; therefore, without their consent we could be prevented from entering into transactions that could be beneficial to us. The interests of our executive officers may give rise to a conflict of interest with the Company and the Company's shareholders. For additional details concerning voting power please refer to the section below entitled "Description of Securities."

Shares of our common stock that have not been registered under federal securities laws are subject to resale restrictions imposed by Rule 144, including those set forth in Rule 144(i) which apply to a former "shell company."

Our common stock is quoted on the OTC Pink Current Information tier of the OTC Markets, under the symbol "ARTL." Our stock has never had any trading volume and none of our shares are registered. Consequently, these securities will be subject to restrictions on transfer under the Securities Act and may not be transferred in the absence of registration or the availability of a resale exemption. In particular, in the absence of registration, such securities cannot be resold to the public until certain requirements under Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act have been satisfied, including certain holding period requirements. As a result, a purchaser who receives any such securities issued in connection with the Merger may be unable to sell

such securities at the time or at the price or upon such other terms and conditions as the purchaser desires, and the terms of such sale may be less favorable to the purchaser than might be obtainable in the absence of such limitations and restrictions.

Prior to the filing of this Current Report, we were deemed a “shell company” under applicable SEC rules and regulations because we had no or nominal operations and either no or nominal assets, assets consisting solely of cash and cash equivalents, or assets consisting of any amount of cash and cash equivalents and nominal other assets. Pursuant to Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, sales of the securities of a former shell company, such as us, under that rule are not permitted (i) until at least 12 months have elapsed from the date on which our Current Report on Form 8-K reflecting our status as a non-shell company, was filed with the SEC; (ii) unless at the time of a proposed sale, we are subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and have filed all reports and other materials required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as applicable, during the preceding 12 months, other than Form 8-K reports; or (iii) until the effectiveness of a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to our common stock. We are currently a “voluntary filer,” and upon effectiveness of a registration statement, or upon our becoming subject to the reporting rules under the Exchange Act, we will not be subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act. Therefore, unless we register such shares of common stock for sale under the Securities Act, most of our stockholders will be forced to hold their shares of our common stock for at least that 12-month period before they are eligible to sell those shares, and even after that 12-month period, sales may not be made under Rule 144 unless we and the selling stockholders are in compliance with other requirements of Rule 144. Further, it will be more difficult for us to raise funding to support our operations through the sale of debt or equity securities unless we agree to register such securities under the Securities Act, which could cause us to expend significant time and cash resources. Additionally, our previous status as a shell company could also limit our use of our securities to pay for any acquisitions we may seek to pursue in the future (although none are currently planned). The lack of liquidity of our securities as a result of the inability to sell under Rule 144 for a longer period of time than a non-former shell company could cause the market price of our securities to decline.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our common stock may never be listed on a major stock exchange.

While we may seek the listing of our common stock on a national or other securities exchange at some time in the future, we currently do not satisfy the initial listing standards and cannot ensure that we will be able to satisfy such listing standards or that our common stock will be accepted for listing on any such exchange. Should we fail to satisfy the initial listing standards of such exchanges, or our common stock is otherwise rejected for listing, the trading price of our common stock could suffer, the trading market for our common stock may be less liquid, and our common stock price may be subject to increased volatility.

Sales of our currently issued and outstanding stock may become freely tradable pursuant to Rule 144 and sales of such shares may have a depressive effect on the share price of our common stock.

All of the outstanding shares of common stock are “restricted securities” within the meaning of Rule 144 (“Rule 144”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). As restricted shares, these shares may be resold only pursuant to an effective registration statement or under the requirements of Rule 144 or other applicable exemptions from registration under the Securities Act and as required under applicable state securities laws. Rule 144 provides in essence that a non-affiliate who has held restricted securities for a period of at least six months may sell their shares of common stock. Under Rule 144, affiliates who have held restricted securities for a period of at least six months may, under certain conditions, sell every three months, in brokerage transactions, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of 1% of a company’s outstanding shares of common stock or the average weekly trading volume during the four calendar weeks prior to the sale (the four-calendar week rule does not apply to companies quoted on the OTC Markets). A sale under Rule 144 or under any other exemption from the Securities Act, if available, or pursuant to subsequent registrations of our

shares of common stock, may have a depressive effect upon the price of our shares of common stock in any active market that may develop.

“Penny Stock” rules may make buying or selling our common stock difficult.

Trading in our common stock is subject to the “penny stock” rules. The SEC has adopted regulations that generally define a penny stock to be any equity security that has a market price of less than \$5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions. These rules require that any broker-dealer that recommends our common stock to persons other than prior customers and accredited investors, must, prior to the sale, make a special written suitability determination for the purchaser and receive the purchaser’s written agreement to execute the transaction. Unless an exception is available, the regulations require the delivery, prior to any transaction involving a penny stock, of a disclosure schedule explaining the penny stock market and the risks associated with trading in the penny stock market. In addition, broker-dealers must disclose commissions payable to both the broker-dealer and the registered representative and current quotations for the securities they offer. The additional burdens imposed upon broker-dealers by such requirements may discourage broker-dealers from effecting transactions in our common stock, which could severely limit the market price and liquidity of our common stock.

The market price for our common stock is particularly volatile given our status as a relatively small company, which could lead to wide fluctuations in our share price. You may be unable to sell your common stock at or above your purchase price if at all, which may result in substantial losses to you.

Shareholders should be aware that, according to SEC Release No. 34-29093, the market for penny stocks has suffered in recent years from patterns of fraud and abuse. Such patterns include (1) control of the market for the security by one or a few broker-dealers that are often related to the promoter or issuer; (2) manipulation of prices through prearranged matching of purchases and sales and false and misleading press releases; (3) boiler room practices involving high-pressure sales tactics and unrealistic price projections by inexperienced sales persons; (4) excessive and undisclosed bid-ask differential and markups by selling broker-dealers; and (5) the wholesale dumping of the same securities by promoters and broker-dealers after prices have been manipulated to a desired level, along with the resulting inevitable collapse of those prices and with consequent investor losses. Our management is aware of the abuses that have occurred historically in the penny stock market. Although we do not expect to be in a position to dictate the behavior of the market or of broker-dealers who participate in the market, management will strive within the confines of practical limitations to prevent the described patterns from being established with respect to our securities. The occurrence of these patterns or practices could increase the volatility of our share price.

[Table of Contents](#)

We do not plan to declare or pay any dividends to our stockholders in the near future.

We have not declared any dividends in the past, and we do not intend to distribute dividends in the near future. The declaration, payment and amount of any future dividends will be made at the discretion of the Board and will depend upon, among other things, the results of operations, cash flows and financial condition, operating and capital requirements, and other factors as the Board considers relevant. There is no assurance that future dividends will be paid, and if dividends are paid, there is no assurance with respect to the amount of any such dividend.

The requirements of being a public company.

As a public company, we are subject to certain reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, however as a smaller reporting company, we are not currently required to comply with certain requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”) requiring that independent registered public accounting firms provide an attestation report on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. We intend to follow best practices to insure we maintain proper and effective internal controls, however we still may not be fully compliant which may result in lack of financial controls and possible restatements of our financial statements. If we are unable to maintain proper and effective internal controls, we may not be able to produce timely and accurate financial statements. If we fail to file our financial statements, the market price of our stock could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the SEC or other regulatory authorities, or possible delisting.

The Exchange Act requires that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition, however we have decreased disclosure obligations in their SEC filings, including, among other things, only being required to provide two years of audited financial statements in annual reports and in a registration statement under the Exchange Act on Form 10. Decreased disclosures in our SEC filings due to our status as a “smaller reporting company” may make it harder for investors to analyze our results of operations and financial prospects.

We may incur significant costs associated with our public company reporting requirements and costs associated with applicable corporate governance requirements. We expect all of these applicable rules and regulations to significantly increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time consuming and costly. This may divert management’s attention from other business concerns, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. We also expect that these applicable rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and

coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our Board or as executive officers. We are currently evaluating and monitoring developments with respect to these rules, and we cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs.

Future changes in financial accounting standards or practices may cause adverse unexpected financial reporting fluctuations and affect reported results of operations.

A change in accounting standards or practices can have a significant effect on our reported results and may even affect our reporting of transactions completed before the change is effective. New accounting pronouncements and varying interpretations of accounting pronouncements have occurred and may occur in the future. Changes to existing rules or the questioning of current practices may adversely affect our reported financial results or the way we conduct business.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our disclosure controls and procedures may not be effective to ensure that we make all required disclosures.

As a public reporting company, we are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to reasonably assure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met.

These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements or insufficient disclosures due

to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

Anti-takeover provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, as well as provisions in Nevada law, might discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our management and, therefore, depress the trading price of our common stock.

Our d certificate of incorporation, bylaws and Nevada law contain provisions that could have the effect of rendering more difficult or discouraging an acquisition deemed undesirable by our Board. Our corporate governance documents include provisions:

- providing for a single class of directors where each member of the board shall serve for a one year term and may be elected to successive terms;
- authorizing blank check preferred stock, which could be issued with voting, liquidation, dividend and other rights superior to our common stock;
- limiting the liability of, and providing indemnification to, our directors, including provisions that require the company to advance payment for defending pending or threatened claims;
- limiting the ability of our stockholders to call and bring business before special meetings and to take action by written consent in lieu of a meeting;
- requiring advance notice of stockholder proposals for business to be conducted at meetings of our stockholders and for nominations of candidates for election to our Board;
- controlling the procedures for the conduct and scheduling of board and stockholder meetings;
- limiting the determination of the number of directors on our board and the filling of vacancies or newly created seats on the board to our Board then in office; and
- providing that directors may be removed by stockholders at any time.

These provisions, alone or together, could delay hostile takeovers and changes in control or changes in our management.

As a Nevada corporation, we are also subject to provisions of Nevada corporate law, including Section 78.411, et seq. of the Nevada Revised Statutes, which prohibits a publicly-held Nevada corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder, generally a person which together with its affiliates owns, or within the last two years has owned, 10% of our voting stock, for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

[Table of Contents](#)

The existence of the foregoing provisions and anti-takeover measures could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. They could also deter potential acquirers of our company, thereby reducing the likelihood that our stockholders could receive a premium for their common stock in an acquisition.

We are not subject to compliance with rules requiring the adoption of certain corporate governance measures and as a result our stockholders have limited protections against interested director transactions, conflicts of interest and similar matters.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as resulting rule changes enacted by the SEC, the New York Stock Exchange and the NASDAQ Stock Market, require the implementation of various measures relating to corporate governance. These measures are designed to enhance the integrity of corporate management and the securities markets and apply to securities which are listed on those exchanges. Because we are not listed on the NASDAQ Stock Market or the New York Stock Exchange, we are not presently required to comply with many of the corporate governance provisions and we have not yet adopted certain of these measures. Until we comply with such corporate governance measures, regardless of whether such compliance is required, the absence of such standards of corporate governance may leave our stockholders without protections against interested director transactions, conflicts of interest and similar matters.

Our stock price may be volatile, which may result in losses to our shareholders.

The stock markets have experienced significant price and trading volume fluctuations, and the market prices of companies listed on the OTC Markets quotation system in which shares of our common stock are listed, have been volatile in the past and have experienced sharp share price and trading volume changes. The trading price of our common stock is likely to be volatile and could fluctuate widely in response to many factors, including the following, some of which are beyond our control:

- variations in our operating results;
- changes in expectations of our future financial performance, including financial estimates by securities analysts and investors;
- changes in operating and stock price performance of other companies in our industry;
- additions or departures of key personnel; and
- future sales of our common stock.

Domestic and international stock markets often experience significant price and volume fluctuations. These fluctuations, as well as general economic and political conditions unrelated to our performance, may adversely affect the price of our common stock.

Our business is subject to changing regulations related to corporate governance and public disclosure that have increased both our costs and the risk of noncompliance.

Because our common stock is publicly traded, we are subject to certain rules and regulations of federal, state and financial market exchange entities charged with the protection of investors and the oversight of companies whose securities are publicly traded. These entities, including the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, the SEC and FINRA, have issued requirements and regulations and continue to develop additional regulations and requirements in response to corporate scandals and laws enacted by Congress, most notably the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Our efforts to comply with these regulations have resulted in, and are likely to continue resulting in, increased general and administrative expenses and diversion of management time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. Because new and modified laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations in many cases due to their lack of specificity, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This evolution may result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and additional costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to our disclosure and governance practices.

[Table of Contents](#)

USE OF PROCEEDS

We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the shares sold under this prospectus, although we may receive up to approximately \$3,791,721 upon exercise of the warrants issued to certain of our stockholders. Any proceeds we receive from the exercise of the warrant would be used for general corporate/working capital purposes. All proceeds from the sale of the shares will be for the account of the selling stockholders. See “Selling Stockholders” and “Plan of Distribution.”

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have not paid any cash dividends on our common stock in the past and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock at

any time in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends on our common stock will be at the discretion of our Board and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our financial condition, results of operations, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects, and other factors our Board may deem relevant. In addition, our current financing arrangements effectively prohibit us from paying cash dividends on our capital stock for the foreseeable future.

DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE

The selling stockholders and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-in-interest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their shares of common stock on any stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the shares are traded or in private transactions. All selling shareholders must sell their respective shares at a fixed price of \$0.65 per share for the duration of the offering until our shares of common stock are quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, and thereafter may be offered at prevailing market prices or privately negotiated prices.

[Table of Contents](#)

SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The shares may be offered by the selling stockholders or by pledges, donees, transferees or other successors in interest that receive such shares as a gift or through a private sale or transfer. We may amend or supplement this prospectus from time to time to update information provided in the table.

Selling Stockholder	Shares beneficially owned prior to offering	Number of shares being offered	Shares beneficially owned after offering	Percentage of outstanding shares beneficially owned after offering (1)
----------------------------	--	---	---	---

David Moss(2)	3,653,846	653,846	3,000,000	24.5%
Gregory D. Gorgas(3)	2,056,152	296,152	1,760,000	14.3%
Brett Nesland(4)	700,000	700,000	0	*
Robert Emmet Bourke(5)	50,000	50,000	0	*
Jon Smith(6)	152,306	152,306	0	*
Robert Morlock(7)	163,460	163,460	0	*
Value of Insight Consulting, Inc.(8)	220,000	220,000	0	*
Don Stangle(9)	860,000	860,000	0	*
Prodigious Wealth Limited(10)	1,000,000	1,000,000	0	*
Bernard Bradley(11)	75,000	75,000	0	*
Barry Collins(12)	136,538	136,538	0	*
Rachel Tubridy(13)	20,000	20,000	0	*
Jamie Sherry(14)	36,992	36,992	0	*
Fitzwilliam Street Holdings Ltd(15)	25,000	25,000	0	*
Nicholas O'Connor(16)	11,052	11,052	0	*
Windsor Wealth Management(17)	12,500	12,500	0	*
Thomas William Corbett(18)	41,152	41,152	0	*
Paul Quilkey(19)	375,000	375,000	0	*
NEOMED Institute	120,000	120,000	0	*
ATGC Partners, LLC(20)	30,800	30,800	0	*
Jeffery Bergau(21)	46,000	46,000	0	*
Alinga Capital Fund, L.P.(22)	400,000	400,000	0	*
Michael Hay(23)	66,000	66,000	0	*
Loretta Kelly(24)	40,000	40,000	0	*
Michael Donnelly(25)	80,000	80,000	0	*
Malibu Investments, Ltd.(26)	123,076	123,076	0	*
Mosetta Nominees(27)	30,768	30,768	0	*
Shawn Bohannon(28)	76,922	76,922	0	*
Steven M. Bathgate(29)	80,000	80,000	0	*
Total		5,923,064		

* Less than 1%

- (1) Based upon 12,698,581 shares of common stock outstanding as of the close of business on March 15, 2018 (the "Measurement Date") in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
- (2) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 326,923 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (3) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 148,076 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (4) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 200,000 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (5) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 25,000 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (6) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 76,153 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (7) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 81,730 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (8) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 110,000 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (9) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 430,000 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (10) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 500,000 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (11) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 37,500 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (12) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 68,269 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (13) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 10,000 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (14) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 18,496 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (15) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 12,500 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (16) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 5,526 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (17) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 6,250 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (18) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 20,576 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (19) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 187,500 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (20) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 15,400 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (21) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 23,000 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (22) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 200,000 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.

- (23) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 33,000 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (24) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 20,000 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (25) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 40,000 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (26) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 61,538 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (27) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 15,384 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (28) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 38,461 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.
- (29) Shares beneficially owned includes a warrant to purchase 40,000 shares of our common stock, which is fully exercisable for up to five (5) years from the date of purchase.

[Table of Contents](#)

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The selling stockholders and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-in-interest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their shares of common stock on any stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the shares are traded or in private transactions. All selling shareholders must sell their respective shares at a fixed price of \$0.65 per share for the duration of the offering until our shares of common stock are quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, and thereafter may be offered at prevailing market prices or privately negotiated prices. Shares of our common stock are currently approved for quotation on the OTC PINK under the symbol ARTL. The selling stockholders may use any one or more of the following methods when selling shares:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;

- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- short sales;
- broker-dealers may agree with the selling stockholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; and
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling stockholders may also sell shares under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, if available, rather than under this prospectus. Broker-dealers engaged by the selling stockholders may arrange for other brokers-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of shares, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated. The selling stockholders do not expect these commissions and discounts to exceed what is customary in the types of transactions involved.

The selling stockholders may from time to time pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the preferred stock, common stock or warrants owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of common stock from time to time under this prospectus, or under an amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act amending the list of selling stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus.

The selling stockholders also may transfer the shares of common stock in other circumstances, in which case the transferees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the shares may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the shares purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. The selling stockholders have informed us that none of them have any agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the common stock.

We are required to pay all fees and expenses incurred by us incident to the registration of the shares. We have agreed to indemnify the selling stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

[Table of Contents](#)

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

This section summarizes our authorized and outstanding securities and certain of the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws.

General

The Company's authorized capital stock consists of 200,000,000 shares of capital stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of which 150,000,000 shares are common stock, par value \$0.001 per share and 50,000,000 of preferred stock, par value \$0.001. As of the date hereof, the Company has 12,698,581 of common stock outstanding held by approximately 61 shareholders of record, and no shares of preferred stock outstanding.

Common Stock

The holders of our common stock (i) have equal ratable rights to dividends from funds legally available, therefore, when, as and if declared by our Board; (ii) are entitled to share in all of our assets available for distribution to holders of common stock upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs; (iii) do not have preemptive, subscription or conversion rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions or rights; and (iv) are entitled to one non-cumulative vote per share on all matters on which stockholders may vote. Reference is made to the Company's Articles of Incorporation, By-laws and the applicable statutes of the State of Nevada for a more complete description of the rights and liabilities of holders of the Company's securities.

Preferred Stock

The company has authorized 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock. There is no preferred stock outstanding.

Non-cumulative Voting

Holders of shares of our common stock do not have cumulative voting rights; meaning that the holders of 50.1% of the outstanding shares, voting for the election of directors, can elect all of the directors to be elected, and, in such event, the holders of the remaining shares will not be able to elect any of our directors.

Registration Rights

In connection with our Subscription Agreement entered into on July 31, 2017, we entered into a Registration Rights Agreement, pursuant to which we have agreed that within 180 calendar days from the final closing of the Offering, the Company will file a registration statement with the SEC, or the Registration Statement, covering (a) the shares of common stock issued in the Offering, (b) the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the

Series A Stock Purchase Warrants, (c) any shares of common stock then issued or issuable as partial liquidated damage pursuant to the agreement and (d) any securities issued or then issuable upon any stock split, dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar even with respect to the foregoing, collectively, the Registrable Shares. If the Company is late in filing the Registration Statement, if the Company fails to file a pre-effective amendment and otherwise respond in writing to comments made by the Commission within 15 trading days after receipt of comments by or notice from the Commission that such amendment is required for such Registration Statement to be declared effective by the Effectiveness Date, or if the Registration Statement is not declared effective within 120 days after the filing date of the Registration Statement, the Company will issue to each Holder an amount in shares of the Company's common stock, as partial liquidated damages equity to 2% multiplied by the number of Shares purchased by the Holder in the Offering (not including Warrant shares); provided, however, that in no event will the penalties exceed 12% of the aggregate Shares purchased by the holder. The Company must keep the Registration Statement effective until (i) the Registrable Shares have been sold in accordance with such effective Registration Statement, or (ii) the Registrable Shares have been sold in accordance with Rule 144.

[Table of Contents](#)

We will pay all expenses in connection with any registration obligation provided in the Registration Rights Agreement, including, without limitation, all registration, filing, stock exchange fees, printing expenses, all fees and expenses of complying with applicable securities laws, and the fees and disbursements of our counsel and of our independent accountants. Each investor will be responsible for its own sales commissions, if any, transfer taxes and the expenses of any attorney or other advisor such investor decides to employ.

All descriptions of the Registration Rights Agreement herein are qualified in their entirety by reference to the text thereof filed as an exhibit hereto, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Dividends

We have not paid any cash dividends to stockholders. The declaration of any future cash dividend will be at the discretion of our Board and will depend upon our earnings, if any, our capital requirements and financial position, our general economic conditions, and other pertinent conditions. It is our present intention not to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future, but rather to reinvest earnings, if any, in our business operations.

Warrants

As of the date of this registration statement, the Series A Common Stock Warrants entitle their holders to purchase 1,952,302 shares of common stock, with a term of five years and an exercise price of \$1.00 per share. The Series A Common Stock Warrants contain “certain customary exceptions, as well as customary provisions for adjustment in the event of stock splits, subdivision or combination, mergers, etc.”

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

As of the date of this registration statement, the Company does not have a formal equity compensation plan. The Company plans to establish such a plan in the future.

Anti Takeover

Nevada Revised Statutes sections 78.378 to 78.379 provide state regulation over the acquisition of a controlling interest in certain Nevada corporations unless the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the corporation provide that the provisions of these sections do not apply. Our Articles of Incorporation and bylaws do not state that these provisions do not apply. The statute creates a number of restrictions on the ability of a person or entity to acquire control of a Nevada company by setting down certain rules of conduct and voting restrictions in any acquisition attempt, among other things. The statute is limited to corporations that are organized in the state of Nevada and that have 200 or more stockholders, at least 100 of whom are stockholders of record and residents of the State of Nevada; and does business in the State of Nevada directly or through an affiliated corporation. Because of these conditions, the statute currently does not apply to our company.

[Table of Contents](#)

CERTAIN UNITED STATES TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-UNITED STATES HOLDERS

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock to non-U.S. holders, but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all the potential tax considerations relating thereto. This summary is based upon the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as of the date hereof. These authorities may be changed, possibly retroactively, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those set forth below.

This summary does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any U.S. state or local or any non-U.S. jurisdiction, or under U.S. federal non-income tax laws, or the potential application of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to an investor’s particular circumstances or to investors that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

- banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- dealers in securities or currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- real estate investment trusts and regulated investment companies;

- controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- partnerships and other pass-through entities (and investors therein);
- persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than five percent of our common stock (except to the extent specifically set forth below);
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons who hold our common stock as a position in a hedging transaction, “straddle,” “conversion transaction” or other risk reduction transaction;
- persons who hold or receive our common stock pursuant to the exercise of an employee stock option or otherwise as compensation;
- persons who do not hold our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, for investment purposes); or
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code.

In addition, if a partnership or entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the status of the partner and upon the activities of the partnership. Accordingly, partnerships that hold our common stock, and partners in such partnerships, should consult their tax advisors.

[Table of Contents](#)

You are urged to consult your tax advisor with respect to the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock arising under the U.S. federal non-income tax laws, or under the laws of any U.S. state or local or any non-U.S. or other taxing jurisdiction or under any applicable tax treaty.

Non-U.S. Holder Defined

For purposes of this discussion, you are a non-U.S. holder if you are any holder (other than a partnership or entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) that is not:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof;
- an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust (x) whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more U.S. persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (y) which has made an election to be treated as a U.S. person.

Distributions

We have never paid cash distributions on our common stock and do not anticipate doing so in the foreseeable future. However, if we do pay cash distributions on our common stock, those payments will constitute dividends for U.S. tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. To the extent those distributions exceed both our current and our

accumulated earnings and profits, they will constitute a return of capital and will first reduce your basis in our common stock, but not below zero, and then will be treated as gain from the sale of common stock (see “Gain on Disposition of Common Stock” below).

Any dividend paid to you generally will, subject to the discussion below under the headings “Backup Withholding and Information Reporting” and “Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act,” be subject to U.S. withholding tax either at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividend or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. In order to receive a reduced treaty rate, you must provide us with an Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”), Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or other appropriate version of IRS Form W-8 certifying qualification for the reduced rate. If you hold our common stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on your behalf, you will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the agent, which then will be required to provide certification to us or our paying agent, either directly or through intermediaries.

Dividends received by you that are effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by you in the United States) are taxed at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits. In addition, if you are a corporate non-U.S. holder, dividends you receive that are effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. Payments of effectively connected dividends that are included in the gross income of a non-U.S. holder generally are exempt from withholding tax. In order to obtain this exemption, you must provide us with an IRS Form W-8 ECI or other applicable IRS Form W-8 properly certifying such exemption.

If you are eligible for a reduced rate of withholding tax pursuant to a tax treaty, you may be able to obtain a refund of any excess amounts currently withheld if you timely file an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

[Table of Contents](#)

Gain on Disposition of Common Stock

In general, subject to the discussion below under the headings “Backup Withholding and Information Reporting” and “Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act,” you will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business (and, if an income tax treaty applies, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by you in the United States), in which case you will be required to pay tax on the net gain derived from the sale (net of certain deductions or credits) under regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates, and for a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation, such non-U.S. holder may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty;
- you are an individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met, in which case you will be required to pay a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which gain may be offset by U.S. source capital losses (even though you are not considered a resident of the United States) subject to an applicable tax treaty providing otherwise; or

our common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest by reason of our status as a “United States real property holding corporation” for U.S. federal income tax purposes (a USRPHC) at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or your holding period for our common stock. We believe that we are not currently and will not become a USRPHC. However, because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our U.S. real property relative to the fair market value of our other business assets, there can be no assurance that we will not become a USRPHC in the future.

Even if we became a USRPHC, a non-U.S. holder would not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of our common stock by reason of our status as a USRPHC so long as our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market (within the meaning of the applicable regulations) and such non-U.S. holder does not own and is not deemed to own (directly, indirectly or constructively) more than 5% of our outstanding common stock at any time during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of disposition and such holder’s holding period. However, no assurance can be provided that our common stock will be regularly traded on an established securities market for purposes of the rules described above. Prospective investors are encouraged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible consequences to them if we are, or were to become, a USRPHC.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

Generally, we must report annually to the IRS the amount of dividends paid to you, your name and address, and the amount of tax withheld, if any. A similar report will be sent to you. Pursuant to applicable income tax treaties or other agreements, the IRS may make these reports available to tax authorities in your country of residence.

Payments of dividends or of proceeds on the disposition of common stock made to you may be subject to additional information reporting and backup withholding at a current rate of 24% unless you establish an exemption, for example by properly certifying your non-U.S. status on an IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or another appropriate version of IRS Form W-8. Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding and information reporting may apply if either we or our paying agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that you are a U.S. person.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax; rather, the U.S. income tax liability of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund or credit may generally be obtained from the IRS, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

[Table of Contents](#)

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“FATCA”) imposes a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on dividends and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock paid to a “foreign financial institution” (as specifically defined for this purpose) unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners). FATCA also generally imposes a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on dividends and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock to a “non-financial foreign entity” (as specifically defined for this purpose) unless such entity provides the withholding agent with either a certification that it does not have any substantial direct or indirect U.S. owners or provides information regarding direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity. Withholding under FATCA generally (1) applies to payments of dividends on our common stock and (2) under certain transitional rules, will apply to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock made after December 31, 2018. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify the requirements described in this section. Under certain circumstances, you may be eligible for refunds or credits of the tax. You should consult your tax advisors regarding these withholding provisions.

The preceding discussion of U.S. federal tax considerations is for general information only. It is not tax advice. Each prospective investor should consult its own tax advisor regarding the particular U.S. federal, state and local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed change in applicable laws.

[Table of Contents](#)

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL
CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. Certain statements in this "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" are forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are based on current expectations and entail various risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed in these forward-looking statements. We encourage you to review the information under the caption "Risk Factors," beginning on page 8, for a discussion of some of the risks and uncertainties facing Artelo and its business.

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A") covers information pertaining to the Company up to August 31, 2017 and should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and related notes of the Company as of and for the period ended August 31, 2017. Except as otherwise noted, the financial information contained in this MD&A and in the financial statements has been prepared in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. All amounts are expressed in U.S. dollars unless otherwise noted.

Three Months Ended November 30, 2017

We have generated no revenues since inception and have an accumulated deficit of \$572,146 and net loss of \$277,057 through the three months ended November 30, 2017, which were comprised of general and administrative costs of \$136,564, professional fees of \$107,345, research and development of \$33,076 and depreciation of \$72.

The following table provides selected financial data about our company as of November 30, 2017 and August 31, 2017.

	November 30, 2017	August 31, 2017
Current Assets	\$ 429,492	\$ 574,275
Current Liabilities	136,281	29,438
Working Capital	<u>\$ 293,211</u>	<u>\$ 544,837</u>

The following summary of our results of operations, should be read in conjunction with our interim financial statements, as included in this Form 8-K.

	Three months ended November 30, 2017	Three months ended November 30, 2016
Total expenses	277,057	9,517
Operating revenue	-	-
Net loss	(277,057)	(9,517)
Net loss per common share: Basic and Diluted	(0.02)	(0.00)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding: Basic and diluted	11,345,635	7,640,000
Cash dividends declared per common share	-	-

Revenue

We have generated no revenues since May 2, 2011 (inception).

[Table of Contents](#)

Expenses

We have a net loss of \$277,057 during the three months ended November 30, 2017 and a net loss of \$9,517 during the three months ended November 30, 2016.

Operating expenses for the three months ended November 30, 2017 increased to \$277,057 from \$9,517 for the three months ended November 30, 2016. Operating expenses were comprised of general and administrative costs of \$136,564, professional fees of \$107,345, research and development of \$33,076 and depreciation of \$72 for the three months ended November 30, 2017, compared professional fees of \$9,204 and general and administrative costs of \$313 in 2016.

Liquidity and Financial Condition

Currently we do not have sufficient funds for any our business development over the next 12 months. Accordingly, we must obtain additional financing to continue operations at our current level. We believe that we will be able to secure additional private and public financing in the future. We can give no assurance that we can obtain any additional financing, or if such financing is available, it would be available on terms generally as favorable as terms of recent financings.

Subsequent to our fiscal year ended August 31, 2017, the Company entered into subscription agreements with 24 individuals to issue 1,226,279 shares at a price of \$0.65 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of \$797,086 as of March 15, 2018.

Cash Flows

	Three months Ended November 30,	
	2017	2016
Cash Flows used in operating activities	\$ (169,899)	\$ (12,406)
Cash Flows used in investing activities	(867)	-
Cash Flows provided by financing activities	11,446	12,406
Net decrease in cash during period	<u>\$ (160,335)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

Cash Flow from Operating Activities

During the three months ended November 30, 2017, cash used in operating activities was \$169,889 compared to cash used in operating activities of \$12,406 during the period ended November 30, 2016. The cash used from operating activities during the three months ended November 30, 2017 primarily consisted of a net loss of \$277,057 and a decrease in prepaid of \$14,785, offset by stock-based compensation of \$17,251 and an increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities of \$105,397. The cash used from operating activities during the three months ended November 30, 2016 consisted of a net loss of \$9,517 and a decrease in accounts payable and accrued liabilities of \$2,889.

Cash Flow from Investing Activities

The company used \$867 for a purchase of equipment during the three months ended November 30, 2017. The company did not use any funds for investing activities during the three months ended November 30, 2016.

Cash Flow from Financing Activities

During the three months ended November 30, 2017, the company received \$9,951 as an advance from a related party, \$10,000 the issuance of common shares and repaid \$8,505 to a related party. During the three months ended November 30, 2016, the company received \$12,406 as an advance from a related party.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We do not have any relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. In addition, we do not have any undisclosed borrowings or debt, and we have not entered into any synthetic leases. We are, therefore, not materially exposed to any financing, liquidity, market, or credit risk that could arise if we had engaged in such relationships.

Year Ended August 31, 2017

We have generated no revenues since inception and have an accumulated deficit of \$295,089 and net loss of \$234,889 through the twelve months ended August 31, 2017, which were comprised of professional fees of \$121,924, stock based compensation of \$3,332, general and administrative costs of \$107,533 and interest expense of \$2,100.

The following table provides selected financial data about our company for the year ended August 31, 2016 and 2015.

	August 31, 2017	August 31, 2016
Current Assets	574,275	3,590
Current Liabilities	29,438	17,390
Working Capital (Deficit)	544,837	(13,800)

The following summary of our results of operations, should be read in conjunction with our financial statements, as included in this Form 8-K.

	Year Ended August 31, 2017	Year Ended August 31, 2016
Total expenses	234,889	29,690
Operating revenue	—	—
Net loss	(234,889)	(29,690)
Net loss per common share: Basic and Diluted	(0.03)	(0.00)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding: Basic and diluted	8,732,406	7,640,000
Cash dividends declared per common share	—	—
Property and equipment, net	—	—
Long-term debt	—	—
Stockholder's equity (deficit)	544,837	(13,800)

Revenue

We have generated no revenues since May 2, 2011 (inception).

Expenses

We have a net loss of \$234,889 during the year ended August 31, 2017 and a net loss of \$29,690 during the year ended August 31, 2016.

Operating expenses for the year ended August 31, 2017 increased to \$232,789 from \$29,690 for the year ended August 31, 2016. Operating expenses were comprised of professional fees of \$121,924, stock based compensation of \$3,332 and general and administrative costs of \$107,533 for the year ended August 31, 2017, compared professional fees of \$28,938 and general and administrative costs of \$752 in 2016.

Liquidity and Financial Condition

Currently we do not have sufficient funds for any our business development over the next 12 months. Accordingly, we must obtain additional financing to continue operations at our current level. We believe that we will be able to secure additional private and public financing in the future. We can give no assurance that we can obtain any additional financing, or, if such financing is available, it would be available on terms generally as favorable as terms of recent financings.

Subsequent to our fiscal year ended August 31, 2017, the Company entered into subscription agreements with 24 individuals to issue 1,226,279 7 shares at a price of \$0.65 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of \$ 797,086 as of March 15 , 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

Cash Flows

	Year Ended August 31, 2017	Year Ended August 31, 2016
Cash used in operating activities	(216,821)	(18,489)
Cash used in investing activities	—	—
Cash provided by financing activities	785,349	5,050
Cash and cash equivalents on hand	572,775	3,590

Cash Flow from Operating Activities

During the year ended August 31, 2017, our company used \$216,821 in cash from operating activities compared to the use of \$18,489 of cash for operating activities during the period ended August 31, 2016. The increase in cash used for operating activities was primarily attributed to costs incurred to start up operations of our changed business plan to license, develop and commercialize novel cannabinoid therapeutic treatments.

Cash Flow from Investing Activities

From inception through to August 31, 2017, we did not have any cash flows from investing activities.

Cash Flow from Financing Activities

During the year ended August 31, 2017, our company received \$770,921 from stock subscriptions, \$24,585 advance from a shareholder, \$29,400 in proceeds from the issuance of note payable, and \$1,760 from issuance of our common shares. This was partially offset by cash used of \$11,317 in repayment to a shareholder, and \$30,000 repayment of a note payable. In the year ended August 31, 2016 we had \$600 cash received from the collection of share subscription receivable, and \$4,450 advance from shareholder.

We had no material commitments for capital expenditures as at August 31, 2017 and 2016.

We have no known demands or commitments, and we are not aware of any events or uncertainties as at August 31, 2017 that will result in or that is reasonably likely to materially increase or decrease our current liquidity.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of August 31, 2017, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements.

[Table of Contents](#)

BUSINESS

Corporate Overview

The Company was initially incorporated as Knight Knox Development Corp. in the State of Nevada on May 2, 2011 with a plan to develop an online business using our domain www.offeritnow.com to generate revenues by (i) selling ad space to third party websites, (ii) charging a fee for listing items for sale on the Company's website or (iii) selling items on the auction section of the website. On November 18, 2016, James Manley, who had served as President, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and director resigned from the Company. On that date Peter O'Brien acquired all 6,000,000 shares of common stock that had previously been owned by James Manley and assumed the positions of President, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and director of the Company.

On November 16, 2016, the Company registered a fully owned subsidiary in Ireland, Trinity Reliant Ventures Limited, to oversee its European operations. To date, activities within the subsidiary have consisted of raising equity capital and performing limited research in the United Kingdom.

On January 19, 2017, a majority of stockholders and the Board of Directors (the "Board") approved a change of the Company's name to Reactive Medical, Inc. to pursue the licensing, development and commercialization of cannabinoid-based therapeutic treatments.

On April 3, 2017, Mr. O'Brien resigned from the positions of President, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer of the Company and the Board appointed Gregory Gorgas to assume those positions. At that time, Mr. Gorgas also became a member of the Company's Board. Mr. O'Brien retained his seat on the Board and was appointed Senior Vice President – European Operations. Mr. Gorgas purchased a total of 1,760,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$0.001 per share, which shares are subject to a repurchase option by the Company should Mr. Gorgas' employment end prior to the fourth anniversary of his employment

On April 14, 2017, with the approval of its Board and stockholders owning a majority of the outstanding shares of the Company, the Company filed a Certificate of Change with the Secretary of State of Nevada to change the Company's name to Artelo Biosciences, Inc. The name change more accurately informs shareholders about the focus and nature of the Company. The name "Artelo" was selected to portray our focus on improving and/or administering products distributed via arterial blood flow, and Biosciences to more accurately reflect our focus on drug development, including those derived from botanical sources.

On May 2, 2017, we entered into an Exclusive Patent License Agreement (as amended, the "Analog Agreement") with Analog Biosciences ("Analog") whereby we obtained an exclusive license to a provisional patent application, and any patent issued thereunder, related to a combination product strategy to produce a synergy with cannabidiol (the "Invention"), which was previously licensed to Analog by a third party. Pursuant to the terms of the Analog Agreement, we have the exclusive right to use and sublicense the Invention, for which we pay Analog a percentage of any sales, any earned royalty and certain other payments. We have prioritized our research efforts with the NEOMED compound and the technology licensed from Stony Brook University and discontinued our development efforts related to the patents licensed from Analog.

Also on May 2, 2017, Peter O'Brien, the Senior Vice President – European Operations and majority shareholder entered into an agreement to sell 50% of the shares held by him to an investor for \$3,000. In addition, the Company increased the size of its Board from two members to four members and appointed Connie Matsui and Steven Kelly as members of its Board.

On June 2, 2017, the Company registered a fully owned subsidiary in England and Wales, Trinity Research & Development Limited.

Table of Contents

On July 31, 2017, we closed a private placement offering of 1,952,302 Units (the "Units") of our equity securities at a price of \$0.40 per Unit for aggregate proceeds of \$780,921. Each Unit consists of: (i) one (1) share of common stock, and (ii) one (1) Series A Common Stock Purchase Warrant to purchase one (1) share of common stock at a price of \$1.00 per share for a period of five (5) years from the issue date (the "Series A Common Stock Warrants"). The Series A Common Stock Warrants may be exercised on a cashless basis. The consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Subscription Agreement occurred on July 31, 2017. As part of the Offering, the Company and the Investors entered into a Registration Rights Agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement"), which requires the Company to register for resale all of the shares of common stock sold as part of the Offering, including those issuable upon exercise of the Series A Common Stock Warrants, within 180 days from the closing of the Offering.

On July 31, 2017, Douglas Blayney, MD was appointed to the Board. On September 20, 2017, each of George Erbez and R. Martin Emanuele, PhD was appointed to the Board.

On December 20, 2017, we entered into a license agreement with NEOMED (the "NEOMED Agreement"). The NEOMED Agreement, which has an effective date of January 2, 2018, provides the Company with up to twelve months from the date of receipt by the Company of the required materials to conduct certain non-clinical research studies, diligence and technical analyses with the Compound and an option for an exclusive worldwide license to develop and commercialize products comprising or containing the Compound. Pursuant to the terms of the NEOMED Agreement, within 30 days after the effective date of the NEOMED Agreement, NEOMED, without additional consideration and at its sole cost, delivered to the Company certain technology transfer materials and the quantity of the Compound substance specified in a research plan, both as set out under the NEOMED Agreement. The Company will have one year from the date of receipt by the Company of the required materials to exercise the option. Upon exercise of the option, NEOMED will provide the Company with an exclusive worldwide license under all of NEOMED's intellectual property rights covering the Compound ("Licensed IP Rights") to research, develop, make, have made, use, offer for sale, sell, have sold and import products containing the Compound and otherwise exploit the Licensed IP Rights in all fields.

On January 18, 2018, we entered into a license agreement with the Research Foundation at Stony Brook University (the "Stony Brook Agreement") which became effective on that same date. The Stony Brook Agreement provides us with an exclusive license under certain licensed patents of the Foundation (the "Patent Rights") to develop, make, manufacture, have made, use, sell, have sold, import, export, and offer for sale Patent Product(s) (as defined in the Stony Brook Agreement) and Other Product(s) (as defined in the Stony Brook Agreement) worldwide in all fields, including without limitation the field of human therapeutics. The Agreement has an effective date of January 18, 2018 (the "Effective Date").

Pursuant to the Stony Brook Agreement, the Company will pay to the Foundation an upfront fee and annual License maintenance fees, beginning on the first anniversary of the Effective Date and annually thereafter on each anniversary of the Effective Date.

The Company will be required to pay royalties on net sales on any patent products (the "Royalties"). The Stony Brook Agreement provides for a reduction of the Royalties in certain cases.

Pursuant to the Stony Brook Agreement, the Company will also pay to the Foundation, beginning in the first calendar year of the first commercial sales, an annual minimum royalty fee (the "Annual Minimum Royalty"). The Annual Minimum Royalty will be credited against the total Royalties due for the calendar year in which the Annual Minimum Royalty.

The Company will also be required to make payments for the following milestones:

Milestone
Lead candidate selection (milestone one of the Commercialization business plan) or second anniversary of the Effective Date of the Agreement whichever comes first
Initiation of Phase II Clinical Trial for the first Indication of each active pharmaceutical ingredient that results from the discovery, development, manufacture, or use of Licensed Subject Matter
Initiation of Phase III Clinical Trial for the first Indication of each active pharmaceutical ingredient that results from the discovery, development, manufacture, or use of Licensed Subject Matter
Upon first Commercial Sale based upon FDA or EMA regulatory approval for the first Indication of each active pharmaceutical ingredient that results from the discovery, development, manufacture, or use of Licensed Subject Matter
Receiving FDA or EMA approval for the second and subsequent Indication of each active pharmaceutical ingredient that results from the discovery, development, manufacture, or use of Licensed Subject Matter
First time annual Net Sales greater than \$100,000,000.00

The term of the Stony Brook Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and will continue until the Stony Brook Agreement is terminated.

Current Business

We are an ethical biopharmaceutical company focused on licensing, developing and commercializing treatments intended to modulate the endocannabinoid system ("ECS"). We plan to conduct research with our programs in accordance with traditional drug development standards and available to the general public via prescription or physician orders after obtaining marketing authorization from a regulatory authority, such as the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA").

The ECS encompassing cannabinoid receptors, endogenous receptor ligands (endocannabinoids) and their associated transporter mechanisms, as well as enzymes responsible for the synthesis and degradation of endocannabinoids has emerged as a considerable target for pharmacotherapy approaches of numerous diseases.

Modulation of the ECS can be effected by using selective or non-selective agonists, partial agonists, inverse agonists, and antagonists of the cannabinoid receptors (CB1 and CB2). The actions of endogenous ligands can be enhanced or attenuated by targeting mechanisms that are associated with their transport within the cellular and extra cellular matrix (e.g. FABPs) as well as their synthesis (e.g. DAGL) and breakdown (e.g. FAAH). Allosteric modulation of cannabinoid receptors may also affect how the endogenous receptor ligands associate with the cannabinoid receptors. Small molecule chemical modulators of the ECS can either be derived from the cannabis plant (phytocannabinoids) or can be semi-synthetic derivatives of phytocannabinoids or endocannabinoids, or completely synthetic new chemical entities. Artelo has approaches within its current portfolio that address receptor binding and endocannabinoid transport modulation using both synthetic cannabinoids and new chemical entity approaches. Future approaches may involve targeting synthesis or breakdown enzymes.

The ECS is a widespread modulatory system that plays important roles in central nervous system (CNS) development, synaptic plasticity, and the response to endogenous and environmental insults. The CB1 receptor is distributed in brain areas associated with motor control, emotional responses, motivated behavior and energy homeostasis. In the periphery, CB1 is ubiquitously expressed in the adipose tissue, pancreas, liver, GI tract, skeletal muscles, heart and the reproductive system. The CB2 receptor is mainly expressed in the immune system regulating its functions, and is upregulated in response to tissue stress or damage in most cell types. The ECS is therefore involved in pathophysiological conditions in both the central and peripheral tissues. Cannabis, extracts from cannabis, and approved cannabinoid-based medicines are already used to treat numerous medical conditions. The ECS is further implicated in many disease states within the peer reviewed literature including conditions which involve the regulation of food intake, central nervous system, pain, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, immune and inflammation, behavioral, antiproliferative and reproductive functions. These areas of ECS pathophysiology are aligned with Artelo's focus therapeutic areas of pain, inflammation, cachexia, cardiovascular, and cancer.

Business Strategy

Our objective is to develop and commercialize ethical pharmaceutical products that provide physicians access to the therapeutic potential of cannabinoid therapeutics and other modulators of the ECS for their patients. We intend to pursue technologies and compounds that offer promising therapeutic approach to cannabinoid-based therapies, including phytocannabinoids and synthetic cannabinoids, as well as compounds that promote the effectiveness of the ECS. Currently we are evaluating and pursuing several technologies and compounds in each of the following areas:

Technology

We intend to create, acquire, and develop a full spectrum of therapeutics, each of which has the potential to modulate the ECS for human health. The three principle scientific platforms of our strategy are as follows:

- **Phytocannabinoids**

We plan to develop proprietary formulations and delivery mechanisms, and proprietary combinations of cannabinoids. We are able to leverage prior research performed on plant-derived material as a basis on which to conduct additional research to profile product candidates. We intend to file patents for any novel formulations, delivery mechanisms and proprietary combinations that we develop through our research and development efforts.

- **Synthetics and mimetics**

We plan to acquire rights to intellectual property for research and clinical stage assets developed within the pharmaceutical industry and leading research institutions which utilize synthetically developed mimetics or alternatives to plant-based cannabinoids. Our efforts to secure rights to synthetics and novel compounds led us to the NEOMED Agreement with NEOMED for the Compound.

- **New Chemical Entities**

We expect to license intellectual property rights for research stage platforms and new chemical entities developed within leading academic institutions under which we may develop programs that modulate the ECS. These programs may involve the use of compounds which are neither plant based nor synthetically-derived cannabinoids, but are instead compounds that have been shown to have promising potential for modulating the ECS. Our initiatives for this strategy led us to the license novel technology from Stony Brook University, which we expect to be a core program for the Company.

[Table of Contents](#)

Artelo's Board and management have experience developing and commercializing ethical pharmaceutical products, including several first-in-class therapeutics. As we build our pipeline and advance our research and clinical development programs, we will evaluate partnerships with large pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical companies where applicable. Based upon our management's current experience and the future talent we may attract, we plan to retain rights to develop and commercialize products on our own. However, we will seek collaborations with biopharmaceutical partners should that strategy serve to maximize the value for our shareholders.

Our current pipeline encompasses multiple mechanisms for endocannabinoid system modulation. The specific programs that are currently in development are set forth below:

PROGRAM	ART12.11	ART26.12	ART27.13
CLASS	Novel Cannabidiol (CBD) Composition	FABP5 Inhibitor	Dual CB1/CB2 Agonist
DEVELOPMENT STAGE	Pre-IND	Pre-IND	Clinic Ready
TARGET INDICATIONS	IBD, Stroke, Rare Diseases	Cancer, Pain, Inflammation	Cancer, Cachexia

Two of our development programs were licensed from established and respected organizations that have already conducted pre-clinical research and, in some cases, clinical research. Our science and regulatory teams are leveraging this research to speed development and commercialization timelines across our growing portfolio.

ART12.11 – Artelo's novel cannabidiol composition is targeted for development in Inflammatory Bowel Disease (IBD), stroke and rare/orphan diseases. The rare/orphan disease strategy may be influenced by near-term FDA actions with other company's programs containing cannabidiol, however, Artelo has the intent to prioritize pain conditions associated with inflammation and neurologic conditions such as epilepsy.

ART26.12 – Our endocannabinoid transport protein (FABP5) inhibitor is intended for treatment of breast cancer, prostate cancer, and neuropathic and nociceptive pain. Our near-term goal is to identify a lead development compound and assess its activity in models of cancer and pain. Once one or more lead compound(s) are selected, the company intends to initiate IND-enabling studies.

ART27.13 – ART27.13 is the Artelo name for the compound formerly known as NEO1940 and AZD1940. As disclosed in Company's Press Release on January 30, 2018, Artelo expects to identify one or more cancer types with anti-tumor activity and determine which indication the Company will pursue. Artelo also intends to develop a formulation suitable for treatment of anorexia/weight loss associated with cancer (cachexia). While ART27.13 (NEO1940) has been in 205 subjects in prior clinical studies and is clinic-ready for cachexia, our primary intent is to develop the compound as a cancer therapeutic. Once a tumor-type of interest is identified, we plan to discuss with regulatory authorities the specific steps required to initiate anti-tumor clinical studies.

Competition

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and an emphasis on proprietary products. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize may compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future.

We plan to compete in the segments of the pharmaceutical, biotechnological and other related markets with therapeutics that demonstrate clinical utility, have an acceptable safety profile and target commercially attractive indications characterized by previously unmet medical need.

Our potential competitors, which include large pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical companies, may have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved medicines than we do. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize medicines that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain approval from the FDA or other regulatory agencies for their medicines more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market.

Intellectual Property

We are a party to the NEOMED Agreement with NEOMED and the Stony Brook Agreement with Stony Brook University and, going forward, we intend to license intellectual property from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies and research institutions which would cover research stage and clinical stage assets to build a pipeline of products that modulate the ECS.

On December 20, 2017, the Company entered into a Material and Data Transfer, Option and License Agreement (the “License Agreement”) with NEOMED Institute, a Canadian not-for-profit corporation (“NEOMED”), that provides the Company with up to twelvemonths from the date of receipt by the Company of the required materials to conduct certain non-clinical research studies, diligence and technical analyses with NEOMED’s proprietary therapeutic compound NEO1940 (the “Compound” and an option (the “Option”) for an exclusive worldwide license to develop and commercialize products comprising or containing the Compound. The License Agreement has an effective date of January 2, 2018 (the “Effective Date”). In clinical development studies with NEOMED’s prior sponsor, NEO1940 was dosed in over 200 subjects. From 2007 to 2008, NEO1940 was evaluated in 5 phase I clinical trials under its original sponsor; AstraZeneca. NEO1940 was administered orally in 205 patients and its safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics were investigated. Four of these studies were single dose or Single Ascending Dose (SAD) studies. An initial SAD was conducted in Caucasian population. The program was completed with another study performed in a Japanese population. The 2 other single dose studies aimed at measuring a pharmacodynamics effect (Proof-of-Principle or POP studies) on analgesia using the capsaicin test in one case of the third molar extraction model in the other case. The last phase I study was a Multiple Ascending Dose (MAD) study, where patients with chronic lower back pain received NEO1940 for a scheduled period of 12 days. Further details of the studies are found in Table 1.

Table 1 – Clinical studies performed with NEO1940

Year	Full Title	Schedule	Primary Endpoint	Secondary Endpoints
2007	Phase I, First Time in Man, Single-Centre, Randomised, Double-Blind (within panels), Placebo-Controlled Study to Investigate Safety, Tolerability and Pharmacokinetics of NEO1940 after Administration of Oral Single Ascending Doses in Healthy Volunteers	Single dose	safety and tolerability	CNS effects; PK profile,
2007-2008	A Phase I, Single-Centre, Randomised, Double-Blind (within panels), Placebo-Controlled Study to Investigate Safety, Tolerability and Pharmacokinetics of NEO1940 after Administration of Oral Single Ascending Doses in Japanese Healthy Male Volunteers	Single dose	safety and tolerability	CNS effects; PK profile,
2007-2008	A Phase I, Single-centre, Randomised, Double-blind, Placebo-controlled Crossover Study in Healthy Volunteers to Evaluate Effects of a Single Oral Dose of NEO1940 on Intradermal and Topical Capsaicin-evoked Pain Symptoms ¹	Single dose	effects on intradermal capsaicin injection-evoked pain response by assessment of pain intensity (continuous VAS rating) and to evaluate the effect on heat pain threshold in skin exposed to topical	Other pain parameters; safety and tolerability; CNS effects; PK profile, PK/PD effects
2008	A Randomised, Double Blind, Placebo-Controlled Study to Investigate the Analgesic Efficacy of a Single Dose of NEO1940, in Patients Undergoing Impacted Mandibular Third Molar Extraction ²	Single dose	To investigate the analgesic effect compared to placebo in dental surgery patients following impacted mandibular third molar extraction.	safety and tolerability; CNS effects; PK profile, PK/PD effects
2008	A Phase I, Multi-Centre, Randomised, Double-blind, Placebo-controlled Study to Investigate the Safety, Tolerability and Pharmacokinetics of NEO1940, Including an Interaction Study, After Administration of Oral Multiple Ascending Doses in Adult Subjects with Chronic Low Back Pain ³	Multiple dose	safety and tolerability	CNS effects; PK profile, CYP450 induction

(1) Kalliomäki J, et al. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol. 2013 Mar;40(3):212-8.

(2) <http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00659490?term=AZD1940&rank=2>

(3) <http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00689780?term=AZD1940&rank=1>

NEO1940 demonstrated, in general, an acceptable safety and tolerability profile in the safety endpoints. The profile of the observed safety effects was generally typical of cannabinoids and the majority of the AEs were of mild or moderate intensity. A maximum tolerated dose was defined by the frequency and severity of adverse events. A dose dependent increase in body weight was observed in the MAD study. In three out of the five phase I studies, analgesia in acute pain models was also measured as an end-point; no convincing analgesic efficacy has been seen in any of these studies.

[Table of Contents](#)

NEOMED, without additional consideration and at NEOMED's sole cost, has agreed to deliver to the Company certain technology transfer materials and the quantity of the Compound substance specified in a research plan, both as set out under the License Agreement.

The Company will evaluate the Compound and then decide whether to exercise the Option. Upon exercise of the Option, NEOMED will provide the Company with an exclusive worldwide license under all of NEOMED's intellectual property rights covering the Compound ("Licensed IP Rights") to research, develop, make, have made, use, offer for sale, sell, have sold and import products containing the Compound and otherwise exploit the Licensed IP Rights in all fields.

On the Effective Date, the Company issued 120,000 shares of its common stock to NEOMED.

Research & Development

In view of the urgent need for new and more effective drugs, Artelo intends to combine innovative science and accelerated clinical development to create and develop novel therapies using cannabinoid-based medications and similar compounds which modulate the ECS. Our current research and development efforts have been limited to investigative work surrounding cannabinoids, including creating and developing novel formulations, and evaluating potential opportunities to license technologies from pharmaceutical companies and leading research institutions. As of December 26, 2017, we have commitments to invest approximately \$200,000 on direct research and development related activities. Our principal research efforts to date have been with the University of Nottingham, UK and various CRO's in the US and UK. We intend to conduct cancer related research with the API from NEOMED according to the agreed-upon research plan, as described further in the NEOMED Agreement.

Government Regulation

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local levels, and in other countries and jurisdictions, including the European Union, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting, and import and export of pharmaceutical products. The processes for obtaining marketing approvals in the United States and in foreign countries and jurisdictions, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations and other regulatory authorities, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

In the United States, the FDA approves and regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (the "FDCA") and the implementing regulations promulgated thereunder. The failure to comply with requirements under the FDCA and other applicable laws at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval may subject an applicant and/or sponsor to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, including refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of warning letters and other types of letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement of profits, or civil or criminal investigations and penalties brought by the FDA and the Department of Justice or other governmental entities.

Table of Contents

An applicant seeking approval to market and distribute a new drug product in the United States must typically undertake the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in compliance with the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an Investigational New Drug (IND) application, which must take effect before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board, representing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with good clinical practices ("GCP"), to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product for each indication;
- preparation and submission to the FDA of a New Drug Application (NDA), requesting marketing for one or more proposed indications;
- review by an FDA advisory committee, where appropriate or if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of one or more FDA inspections of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product, or components thereof, are produced to assess compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practices, requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the product's identity, strength, quality and purity;
- satisfactory completion of FDA audits of clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs and the integrity of the clinical data;
- payment of user fees and securing FDA approval of the NDA; and
- compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy and the potential requirement to conduct post-approval studies.

In addition to regulations in the United States, a manufacturer is subject to a variety of regulations in foreign jurisdictions to the extent they choose to sell any drug products in those foreign countries. Even if a manufacturer obtains FDA approval of a product, it must still obtain the requisite approvals from regulatory authorities in foreign countries prior to the commencement of clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. For other countries, outside of the European Union, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary.

In the European Union, marketing authorizations for medicinal products may be obtained through different procedures founded on the same basic regulatory process. The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization that is valid for all EU Member States. The centralized procedure is compulsory for medicinal products produced by certain biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases. On the other hand, a decentralized procedure provides for approval by one or more other concerned EU Member States of an assessment of an application for marketing authorization conducted by one EU Member State, known as the reference EU Member State. In accordance with the mutual recognition procedure, the sponsor applies for national marketing authorization in one EU Member State. Upon receipt of this authorization the sponsor can then seek the recognition of this authorization by other EU Member States.

Employees

We currently have two full-time employees, Mr. Gregory Gorgas, President and CEO, and Mr. Peter O'Brien, Senior Vice President - European Operations. We engage consultants who provide services on a part-time basis. These employees and consultants conduct or oversee all day-to-day operations of the Company including technical development, research, and administration. We have no unionized employees. We currently have no retainers or minimum financial commitments with any of our consultants, contractors or service providers. We consider relations with our employees to be satisfactory.

[Table of Contents](#)

DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY

Our principal executive office is currently located at 888 Prospect Street, Suite 210, La Jolla, CA, 92037. Additionally, we have an office located at 29 Fitzwilliam Street Upper, Dublin 2 Ireland which serves as administrative space for managing our European subsidiaries: Trinity Reliant Ventures, Ltd (Ireland) and Trinity Research & Development, Ltd. (UK). We do not currently own any properties, laboratories, or manufacturing facilities. The leases for our office space are month-to-month.

DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

All directors of our company hold office until the next annual meeting of the security holders or until their successors have been elected and qualified. The officers of our company are appointed by our Board and hold office until their death, resignation or removal from office. Our directors and executive officers, their ages, positions held, and duration as such, are as follows:

Name	Position Held with the Company	Age	Date First Elected or Appointed
Gregory Gorgas	President Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, Secretary and Director	55	April 3, 2017
Peter O'Brien	Senior Vice President, European Operations and Director	39	November 18, 2016
Connie Matsui	Director, Board Chair	64	May 2, 2017
Steven Kelly	Director	52	May 2, 2017
Douglas Blayney	Director	67	July 31, 2017
R. Martin Emanuele	Director	63	September 20, 2017
Georgia Erbez	Director	51	September 20, 2017

Business Experience

The following is a brief account of the education and business experience during at least the past five years of each director, executive officer and key employee of our company, indicating the person's principal occupation during that period, and the name and principal business of the organization in which such occupation and employment were carried out.

Gregory Gorgas – President, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, Secretary and Director

Gregory Gorgas was appointed president, chief executive officer, chief financial officer and director of our company on April 3, 2017.

Prior to joining our company, Mr. Gorgas was Senior Vice President, Commercial, and Corporate Officer at Mast Therapeutics from July 2011 to January 2017 with commercial leadership accountability and business development responsibilities for the hematology, oncology and cardiovascular development programs. In addition, he performed a key role in helping Mast raise over \$50M in new capital.

From November 2009 to July 2011, Mr. Gorgas was Managing Director at Theragence, Inc., a privately-held company he co-founded, that applies proprietary computational intelligence to mine and analyze clinical data.

From November 2008 to July 2011, Mr. Gorgas also served as an independent consultant, providing commercial and business development consulting services to pharmaceutical, biotechnology and medical device companies.

From 1997 to October 2008, Mr. Gorgas held several positions with Biogen Idec Inc., most recently, from March 2006 to October 2008, as Senior Director, Global and U.S. Marketing with responsibility for the strategic vision and operational commercialization of the company's worldwide cancer business. In this role, he hired and led the team in marketing, operations, project management, and business development in Europe and the US. Before such time, he had increasing responsibilities in marketing, sales, commercial operations, and project team and alliance management.

Mr. Gorgas currently serves as director at Theragence and on the advisory board at Klotho Therapeutics. He holds an MBA from the University of Phoenix and a BA in economics from California State University, Northridge.

[Table of Contents](#)

We believe that Mr. Gorgas' professional background and experience in the biotechnology industry and assisting companies in financing efforts give him the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as an officer and director of our company.

Peter O'Brien – Senior Vice President, European Operations and Director

Mr. O'Brien was appointed a director on November 18, 2016 and as Senior Vice President, European Operations on April 3, 2017.

Peter O'Brien has been in the e-commerce recruitment industry since 2004, founding and leading successful firms, Driver & Labour Recruit and Hanrahan & O'Brien Consultants in 2005. After building both companies to profitability Mr. O'Brien sold his positions in 2006. In 2008 Mr. O'Brien worked for HSBC International in Jersey, Channel Islands, UK, in the Private Client space. In 2012 he founded Nursing Station, an e-commerce company focused on the recruitment and placement of Nurses in healthcare throughout Ireland and the UK. In July of 2016 Medacs Healthcare under the Impellam Group Plc acquired Nursing Station. Peter has since founded Medical Job board www.MedicalstaffIreland.com in 2015. Mr. O'Brien graduated from Griffith College, Cork 2004 with a Diploma in Marketing, Sales, PR and Advertising.

We believe that Mr. O'Brien's professional background and experience give him the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as a director and officer of our company.

Connie Matsui – Chair of the Board

Ms. Matsui was elected to our Board on May 2, 2017.

Connie Matsui brings to her role over 16 years of general management experience in the biotechnology industry. Ms. Matsui retired from Biogen Idec in January 2009 as Executive Vice President, Knowledge and Innovation Networks. She served as an Executive Committee member at both Biogen Idec and IDEC Pharmaceuticals, a predecessor of Biogen Idec. Among the major roles she held after joining IDEC in November 1992 were: Senior Vice President, overseeing investor relations, corporate communications, human resources, project management and strategic planning; Collaboration Chair for the late stage development and commercialization of rituximab (tradenames: Rituxan[®], MabThera[®]) in partnership with Roche and Genentech; and Project Leader for Zevalin[®], the first radioimmunotherapy approved by the FDA. Prior to entering the biotechnology industry, Ms. Matsui worked for Wells Fargo Bank in general management, marketing and human resources. Ms. Matsui currently serves as the Chair of the Board at Halozyme and has been active on a number of not-for-profit boards. She was National President/Board Chair of the Girl Scouts of the USA from 1999 to 2002. Ms. Matsui earned BA and MBA degrees from Stanford University.

We believe that Ms. Matsui's professional background experience gives her the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as a director and board chair of our company.

Steven Kelly - Director

Mr. Kelly was elected to our Board on May 2, 2017.

Steven Kelly brings nearly thirty years of experience in Pharma/Biotech at all phases of the business across multiple therapeutic categories. Since 2012, Mr. Kelly has been the principal of Kelly BioConsulting, LLC, and serves as an independent consultant providing strategic direction and guidance to a variety of life sciences companies. Most recently, Mr. Kelly was the founding CEO of Pinteon Therapeutics, an early stage Oncology and CNS development company. Prior to this he held a number of leadership positions in the biotechnology industry including: CEO, Theracrine; CCO, BioVex; CEO, Innovive Pharmaceuticals; as well as various commercial and manufacturing roles at Sanofi, IDEC Pharmaceuticals and Amgen. Mr. Kelly holds a BS from University of Oregon and an MBA from Cornell University.

We believe that Mr. Kelly's professional background experience gives him the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as a director of our company.

[Table of Contents](#)

Dr. Douglas Blayney - Director

Dr. Blayney was elected to our Board on July 31, 2017.

Douglas W. Blayney, MD is a Professor of Medicine at Stanford and former Medical Director of Stanford Cancer Center. Dr. Blayney is a past president of the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) and a founder of the ASCO Quality Symposium. He was previously a Professor of Internal Medicine and Medical Director of the Comprehensive Cancer Center at the University of Michigan, and prior to that practiced and led Wilshire Oncology Medical Group, Inc. a physician owned multidisciplinary oncology practice in southern California. Dr. Blayney served on the Food and Drug Administration's Oncologic Drugs Advisory Committee and is Founding Editor-in-Chief and Editor-in-Chief Emeritus of ASCO's Journal of Oncology Practice. He has over 70 scientific publications with expertise on clinical trial development, use of oncology drugs in clinical practice, and information technology use. Dr. Blayney earned a degree in electrical engineering from Stanford, is a graduate of the University of California, San Diego School of Medicine, and received post graduate training at UCSD and at the National Cancer Institute in Bethesda, Maryland.

We believe that Dr. Blayney's professional background experience gives him the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as a director of our company.

Dr. R. Martin Emanuele - Director

Dr. Emanuele was elected to our Board on September 20, 2017.

R. Martin Emanuele, PhD, is currently President and CEO of LifeRaft Biosciences Inc., a private bio-pharmaceutical company. From May 2011 to October 2016, he served as Senior Vice President, Development at Mast Therapeutics Inc., a pharmaceutical company. From April 2010 to April 2011, Dr. Emanuele was Vice President, Pharmaceutical Strategy at DaVita, Inc., a FORTUNE 500® company and leading provider of kidney care in the United States. Prior to DaVita, from June 2008 to April 2010, Dr. Emanuele was a co-founder and President of SynthRx, Inc. a private bio-pharmaceutical company that was acquired by AdventRx Pharmaceuticals (now Savara, Inc.) in April 2011. From November 2006 to May 2008, Dr. Emanuele was Senior Vice President, Business Development at Kemia, Inc., a venture-backed privately-held company focused on discovering and developing small molecule therapeutics. From 2002 to 2006, Dr. Emanuele held various senior-level positions with Avanir Pharmaceuticals, Inc., most recently as Vice President, Business Development and Portfolio Management, and from 1988 to 2002, Dr. Emanuele held positions of increasing responsibility at CytRx Corporation, most recently as Vice President, Research and Development and Business Development. He earned a PhD in pharmacology and experimental therapeutics from Loyola University of Chicago, Stritch School of Medicine and a BS in biology from Colorado State University. He also holds an MBA with an emphasis in healthcare and pharmaceutical management from the University of Colorado.

We believe that Dr. Emanuele's professional background experience gives him the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as a director of our company.

Georgia Erbez - Director

Ms. Erbez was elected to our Board on September 20, 2017.

Georgia Erbez has served as Chief Business Officer of Zosano Pharma Corporation, a public pharmaceutical company, since September 2016. She served as Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President of Asterias Biotherapeutics, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from November 2015 to March 2016. From September 2012 to November 2014 she served as Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer of Raptor Pharmaceuticals, a pharmaceutical company. Prior to Raptor, Ms. Erbez was a Managing Director, Healthcare Investment Banking at Collins Stewart, a wealth management company, from April 2011 to January 2012. From June 1998 to September 2012, Ms. Erbez was a senior level investment banker at Beal Advisors, Jeffries & Company, Inc. and Cowen and Company. She has also held positions at the investment banks Hambrecht & Quist and Alex, Brown & Sons Inc. Ms. Erbez received a Bachelor of Arts degree, International Relations from the University of California at Davis.

We believe that Ms. Erbez's professional background experience gives her the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as a director of our company.

[Table of Contents](#)

Compliance with Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act

The Company's common stock is not registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act. Accordingly, officers, directors and principal shareholders are not subject to the beneficial ownership reporting requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.

Code of Ethics

The Board adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics by unanimous resolution on December 15, 2017.

Board and Committee Meetings

One formal board meeting has been held to date on December 15, 2017, at which all directors were present. Our Board previously consisted of only one member, Peter O'Brien, and therefore no formal meetings were held during the year ended August 31, 2016. All proceedings prior to the board meeting on December 15, 2017 were conducted by resolutions consented to in writing by all the directors and filed with the minutes of the proceedings of the directors. Such resolutions consented to in writing by the directors entitled to vote on such resolutions at a meeting of the directors are, according to the Nevada General Corporate Law and our Bylaws, as valid and effective as if they had been passed at a meeting of the directors duly called and held.

Audit Committee

The audit committee met on January 26, 2018. The audit committee recommends whether to retain or terminate the services of our independent accountants, reviews annual financial statements, considers matters relating to accounting policy and internal controls and reviews the scope of annual audits.

Compensation Committee

The Board established a compensation committee and met on January 26, 2018.

Nominating Committee

We have a standing nominating committee which met on January 26, 2018. The Board established a nominating committee which has a mandate to formalize a process and the policy that governs the manner in which we identify potential candidates for the Board. Historically, the Board has considered several factors in evaluating candidates for nomination to the Board, including the candidate's knowledge of the company and its business, the candidate's business experience and credentials, and whether the candidate would represent the interests of all the company's stockholders as opposed to a specific group of stockholders. We are currently developing a formal policy with respect to our consideration of Board nominees recommended by our stockholders.

[Table of Contents](#)

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Summary Compensation of Executive Officers

The particulars of the compensation paid to the following persons:

(a) our principal executive officer;

(b) each of our two most highly compensated executive officers who were serving as executive officers at the end of the year ended August 31, 2017 whose adjusted total compensation exceeded \$100,000;

(c) up to two additional individuals for whom disclosure would have been provided under (b) but for the fact that the individual was not serving as our executive officer at the end of the year ended August 31, 2017; and

(d) our former principal executive officers,

whom we will collectively refer to as the named executive officers of the Company, are set out in the following summary compensation table, except that no disclosure is provided for any named executive officer, other than our principal executive officers, whose total compensation did not exceed \$100,000 for the respective fiscal year:

SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

Name and Principal Position	Year ended August 31	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Gregory Gorgas(1) <i>President, CEO, CFO, Secretary, Treasurer and Director</i>	2017	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Peter O'Brien (2) <i>Vice President, European Operations and Director</i>	2017	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
James Manley(3) <i>Former President, Secretary, CEO, CFO, Treasurer and Director</i>	2017	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
	2016	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil

- (1) Mr. Gorgas was appointed our president, chief executive officer, chief financial officer, secretary, treasurer and director on April 3, 2017. We did not pay cash or any other compensation to Mr. Gorgas during the year ended August 31, 2017.
- (2) Mr. O'Brien was appointed president, chief executive officer, chief financial officer, secretary, treasurer and director on November 18, 2016. Mr. O'Brien resigned as chief executive officer, chief financial officer, secretary and treasurer on April 3, 2017 and was appointed senior vice president, European operations on that day. We did not pay cash or any other compensation to Mr. O'Brien during the year ended August 31, 2017.
- (3) Mr. Manley resigned all positions on November 18, 2016. We did not pay cash or any other compensation to Mr. Manley during the years ended August 31, 2017 and August 31, 2016.

Other than as set forth below, there are no arrangements or plans in which we provide pension, retirement or similar benefits for directors or executive officers. Our directors and executive officers may receive share options at the discretion of our Board in the future. We do not have any material bonus or profit sharing plans pursuant to which cash or non-cash compensation is or may be paid to our directors or executive officers, except that share options may be granted at the discretion of our Board.

Executive Employment Agreements

On April 3, 2017, our company entered into an employment agreement with Gregory D. Gorgas (the “Employment Agreement”), pursuant to which Mr. Gorgas serves as our company’s President & Chief Executive Officer. Pursuant to the terms of the Employment Agreement, beginning on the date (the “Funding Date”) on which our company’s attains funding, either in the form of debt or equity, either in one or more transactions, in excess of \$5,000,000, Mr. Gorgas will receive an annual base salary of \$250,000 (the “Base Salary”), payable in periodic installments of no less than twice monthly and shall be reviewed by our company’s Board or our Compensation Committee (the “Compensation Committee”). Beginning in the fiscal year following the Funding Date, Mr. Gorgas will be eligible to receive an annual bonus, as approved by the Compensation Committee, based on achievement of our company’s performance goals; the initial target bonus has been set at 50% of Mr. Gorgas’ Base Salary, but may be higher or lower as determined by the Compensation Committee and is to be paid within two and half months after the end of the applicable fiscal year. The annual base salary for Mr. Gorgas and the bonus target for him and other senior executives will be reviewed by the Compensation Committee as needed to maintain competitive compensation of key employees and may be adjusted at any time, at the recommendation of the Compensation Committee and the will of the Board.

The Employment Agreement provides that Mr. Gorgas’ employment is at-will and, unless otherwise provided for, the Employment Agreement may be terminated by either Mr. Gorgas or our company by providing the other party at least 30 days’ notice. If the Employment Agreement is terminated for Cause or Without Good Reason, each as defined in the Employment Agreement, Mr. Gorgas would be eligible to receive: (i) accrued but unpaid Base Salary; (ii) accrued but unused vacation; (iii) reimbursement for any unreimbursed business expenses; and (iv) any employee benefit he may have been entitled to prior to termination of the Employment Agreement (collectively, the “Accrued Amounts”). If the Employment Agreement is terminated Without Cause or for Good Reason, Mr. Gorgas shall be eligible to receive the Accrued Amounts and, subject to his execution of a release of claims in favor of our company, he will also be eligible to receive additional compensation as set forth in Section 5.3 of the Employment Agreement.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

None.

Compensation of Directors

We did not pay cash or any other compensation to our directors during the year ended August 31, 2017. Other than as set out below, we do not have any agreements for compensating our directors for their services in their capacity as directors, although such directors are expected in the future to receive stock options to purchase shares of our common stock as awarded by our Board.

Each of R. Martin Emanuele, Georgia Erbez, Douglas Blayney and Steven Kelly was granted a restricted stock award (the “RSA”) for 100,000 shares of our company’s common stock, vesting annually over a four year period, in each case subject to such director’s continued service to our company. Each RSA is subject to the terms and conditions of its respective RSA agreement.

Connie Matsui was granted an RSA for 120,000 shares of our company’s common stock, vesting annually over a four year period, in each case subject to such director’s continued service to our company. The RSA is subject to the terms and conditions of the RSA agreement.

We intend to compensate our Board members at a rate of \$15,000-\$20,000 per year beginning in their second year of service and at a rate of \$20,000-\$30,000 each year thereafter, subject to Board approval. We have agreed to reimburse Board members for any reasonable expenses incurred by them in connection with any travel requested by and on behalf of our company.

[Table of Contents](#)

Director Independence

We are not currently listed on a national securities exchange or in an inter-dealer quotation system that has requirements that a majority of the Board be independent. However, our Board has undertaken a review of the independence of the directors and considered whether any director has a material relationship with us that could compromise his ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his or her responsibilities. As a result of this review, our Board has determined that Ms. Matsui, Dr. Blayney, Mr. Kelly, Dr. Emanuele and Ms. Erbez, representing five of our seven directors, are "independent directors" as defined under the rules of the NASDAQ Global Market. Mr. Gorgas and Mr. O'Brien are not considered independent due to their service as executive officers of the Company.

TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS

With the exception of the transaction set forth below, the Company was not a party to any transaction (in which the amount involved exceeded the lesser of \$120,000 or 1% of the average of our assets for the last two fiscal years) in which a director, executive officer, holder of more than five percent of our common stock, or any member of the immediate family of any such person has or will have a direct or indirect material interest and no such transactions are currently proposed.

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2017, the Company received \$150,000 each from two related parties from shares issued under subscription agreements. The amounts have been recorded as common stock issued, and were settled with shares of the Company. The amount of \$150,000 received for each such transaction was paid in consideration for the issuance of 375,000 units, with a purchase price of \$0.40 per unit. Each unit consists of 375,000 common shares and 375,000 warrants with an exercise price of \$1.00 per share, and five years' expiry date.

[Table of Contents](#)

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table provides information as of March 15, 2018 regarding beneficial ownership of our common stock by: (i) each person known to us who beneficially owns more than five percent of our common stock; (ii) each of our directors; (iii) each of our executive officers; (iv) all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

The number of shares beneficially owned is determined under rules promulgated by the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. The shares in the table does not, however, constitute an admission that the named stock holder is a direct or indirect beneficial owner of those shares.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership	Percentage of Class(1)
Directors and Named Executive Officers		
Gregory Gorgas(2) 888 Prospect Street, Suite 210 La Jolla CA 92037	2,056,152 Common / Direct	16.19%
Peter O'Brien 888 Prospect Street, Suite 210 La Jolla CA 92037	2,700,000 Common / Direct	21.26%
Connie Matsui 888 Prospect Street, Suite 210 La Jolla CA 92037	Nil	Nil
Steven Kelly 888 Prospect Street, Suite 210 La Jolla CA 92037	Nil	Nil
Douglas Blayney 888 Prospect Street, Suite 210 La Jolla CA 92037	Nil	Nil
R. Martin Emanuele 888 Prospect Street, Suite 210 La Jolla CA 92037	Nil	Nil
Georgia Erbez 888 Prospect Street, Suite 210 La Jolla CA 92037	Nil	Nil
James Manley(3)	Nil	Nil
<i>All Current Directors and Executive Officers as a Group</i>	<i>4,756,152 Common</i>	<i>37.45%</i>
5% Stockholders		
David Moss(4) 1618 Caminito Solidago La Jolla CA 92037	3,653,846 Common / Direct	28.77%

- (1) Under Rule 13d-3, a beneficial owner of a security includes any person who, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship, or otherwise has or shares: (i) voting power, which includes the power to vote, or to direct the voting of shares; and (ii) investment power, which includes the power to dispose or direct the disposition of shares. Certain shares may be deemed to be beneficially owned by more than one person (if, for example, persons share the power to vote or the power to dispose of the shares). In addition, shares are deemed to be beneficially owned by a person if the person has the right to acquire the shares (for example, upon exercise of an option) within 60 days of the date as of which the information is provided. In computing the percentage ownership of any person, the amount of shares outstanding is deemed to include the amount of shares beneficially owned by such person (and only such person) by reason of these acquisition rights. As a result, the percentage of outstanding shares of any person as shown in this table does not necessarily reflect the person's actual ownership or voting power with respect to the number of shares of common stock actually outstanding on March 15, 2018. As of the date of this registration statement, there are 12,698,581 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding.
- (2) Consists of 1,908,076 shares held and a warrant to purchase 148,076 shares of common stock that is exercisable within 60 days of March 15, 2018.
- (3) James Manley is our former President, Secretary, CEO, CFO, Treasurer and Director.

- (4) Consists of 3,326,923 shares held and a warrant to purchase 326,923 shares of common stock that is exercisable within 60 days of March 15, 2018.

Selected legal matters with respect to the validity of the securities offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C., San Diego, California.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Artelo Biosciences, Inc. as of August 31, 2017, 2016 and for each of the two years in the period ended August 31, 2017 included in this prospectus and in the registration statement have been so included in reliance on the report (which includes an explanatory paragraph relating to Artelo's ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 3 to the financial statements) of Malone Bailey LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file reports, proxy statements, and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). You may read and copy any document we file with the SEC at the SEC's public reference room at 450 Fifth Street, NW, Washington, D.C., 20549. You may obtain information about the public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains a website that contains the reports, proxy statements, and other information we file with the SEC. The address of the SEC's website is <http://www.sec.gov>.

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act of 1933 that contains this prospectus. The registration statement relates to the shares of common stock that are or may be offered by the selling stockholders. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. Please refer to the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules for further information relating to Artelo and our common stock. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document are not necessarily complete and, in each instance, we refer you to the copy of that contract or document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. You may read and obtain a copy of the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules from the SEC or its website.

[Table of Contents](#)

**ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Audited Annual Financial Statements

	Page
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-2
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of August 31, 2017 and 2016</u>	F-3
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended August 31, 2017 and 2016</u>	F-4
<u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the years ended August 31, 2017 and 2016</u>	F-5
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended August 31, 2017 and 2016</u>	F-6
<u>Consolidated Notes to the Audited Financial Statements</u>	F-7

Unaudited Interim Financial Statements

<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of November 30, 2017 and 2016</u>	F-15
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three months ended November 30, 2017 and 2016</u>	F-16
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three months ended November 30, 2017 and 2016</u>	F-17
<u>Consolidated Notes to the Unaudited Financial Statements</u>	F-18

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors and Stockholders
Artelo Biosciences, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Artelo Biosciences, Inc. (fka Reactive Medical Inc.) and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Company") as of August 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the entity's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform an audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Artelo Biosciences, Inc. and its subsidiaries as of August 31, 2017 and 2016, and the consolidated results of their operations and their cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations and negative cash flows from operations, that raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 3. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ MaloneBailey, LLP

www.malonebailey.com

Houston, Texas

November 28, 2017

[Table of Contents](#)

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.
(Formerly REACTIVE MEDICAL INC.)
Consolidated Balance Sheets

	August 31, 2017	August 31, 2016
ASSETS		
Current Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 572,775	\$ 3,590
Prepaid expenses and deposits	1,500	-
Total Current Assets	<u>574,275</u>	<u>3,590</u>
TOTAL ASSETS	<u><u>574,275</u></u>	<u><u>3,590</u></u>
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 28,576	\$ 12,940
Due to related party	862	4,450
Total Current Liabilities	<u>29,438</u>	<u>17,390</u>
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)		
Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001, 50,000,000 shares authorized, 0 and 0 shares issued and outstanding as of August 31, 2017, and 2016, respectively	-	-
Common Stock, par value \$0.001, 150,000,000 shares authorized, 11,327,302 and 7,640,000 shares issued and outstanding as of August 31, 2017, and 2016, respectively	11,327	7,640
Additional paid-in capital	827,942	38,760
Accumulated deficit	(295,089)	(60,200)
Accumulated other comprehensive gain	657	-
Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	<u>544,837</u>	<u>(13,800)</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)	<u><u>\$ 574,275</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 3,590</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.
(Formerly REACTIVE MEDICAL INC.)
Consolidated Statements of Operations

	Year Ended August 31,	
	2017	2016
OPERATING EXPENSES		
General and administrative	\$ 107,533	\$ 752
Stock based compensation	3,332	-
Professional fees	121,924	28,938
Total Operating Expenses	232,789	29,690
Loss from Operations	(232,789)	(29,690)
OTHER EXPENSE		
Interest expense	(2,100)	-
Total other expense	(2,100)	-
NET LOSS	\$ (234,889)	\$ (29,690)
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)		
Foreign currency translation adjustments	\$ 657	\$ -
Total Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	657	-
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)	(234,232)	(29,690)
Basic and Diluted Loss per Common Share	\$ (0.03)	\$ (0.00)
Basic and Diluted Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding	8,732,406	7,640,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.
(Formerly REACTIVE MEDICAL INC.)
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)

	Common stock		Additional paid-in capital (deficiency)	Subscription Receivable	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount					
Balance, August 31, 2015	7,640,000	\$ 7,640	\$ 38,760	\$ (600)	\$ -	\$ (30,510)	\$ 15,890
Subscription receivable collected	-	-	-	600	-	-	-
Net loss for the year	-	-	-	-	-	(29,690)	(29,690)
Balance, August 31, 2016	7,640,000	\$ 7,640	\$ 38,760	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (60,200)	\$ (13,800)
Loan forgiven by previous shareholder	-	-	16,856	-	-	-	16,856
Common shares issued for cash	4,087,302	4,087	768,994	-	-	-	773,081
Common shares returned	(400,000)	(400)	-	-	-	-	(400)
Common shares issued for services	-	-	3,332	-	-	-	3,332
Net loss for the year	-	-	-	-	-	(234,889)	(234,889)
Other comprehensive gain	-	-	-	-	657	-	657
Balance, August 31, 2017	<u>11,327,302</u>	<u>\$ 11,327</u>	<u>\$ 827,942</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 657</u>	<u>\$ (295,089)</u>	<u>\$ 544,837</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.
(Formerly REACTIVE MEDICAL INC.)
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

	Year Ended August 31,	
	2017	2016
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net loss	\$ (234,889)	\$ (29,690)
Amortization of debt discount	600	-
Stock based compensation	3,332	-
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses	(1,500)	-
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	15,636	11,201
Net cash used in operating activities	(216,821)	(18,489)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Collection from stock issued for cash	772,681	-
Collection from share subscription receivable	-	600
Advance from shareholder	24,585	4,450
Repayment to shareholder	(11,317)	-
Proceeds from issuance of note payable	29,400	-
Repayment of note payable	(30,000)	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	785,349	5,050
Effects on changes in foreign exchange rate	657	-
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	569,185	(13,439)
Cash and cash equivalents - beginning of period	3,590	17,029
Cash and cash equivalents - end of period	<u>\$ 572,775</u>	<u>\$ 3,590</u>
Supplemental Cash Flow		
Cash paid for interest	<u>\$ 1,500</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Cash paid for income taxes	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Non-cash financing and investing activities:		
Loan forgiven by previous shareholder	<u>\$ 16,856</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.
(Formerly REACTIVE MEDICAL INC.)
Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements
For the years ended August 31, 2017 and 2016

NOTE 1 - ORGANIZATION AND DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC. (the "Company") is a Nevada corporation incorporated on May 2, 2011. It is based in San Diego County, California. The accounting and reporting policies of the Company conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and the Company's fiscal year end is August 31.

Effective on February 10, 2017, the Company changed its name from "KNIGHT KNOX DEVELOPMENT CORP.," to "REACTIVE MEDICAL INC." On April 14, 2017, the Company changed its name from "REACTIVE MEDICAL INC." to "ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC".

In May 2017, the Company registered fully owned subsidiaries in England and Wales, Trinity Reliant Ventures Limited, and Trinity Research & Development Limited. Operations in the subsidiary have been consolidated in the financial statements.

The Company intends to license, develop and commercialize novel cannabinoid therapeutic treatments. To date, the Company's activities have been limited to its formation and the raising of equity capital.

NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The financial statements and related disclosures have been prepared pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). The Financial Statements have been prepared using the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP") of the United States.

Basis of Consolidation

The financial statements have been prepared on a consolidated basis, with the Company's fully owned subsidiaries, Trinity Reliant Ventures Limited, and Trinity Research & Development Limited.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements. The estimates and judgments will also affect the reported amounts for certain expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these good faith estimates and judgments.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash in banks, money market funds, and certificates of term deposits with maturities of less than three months from inception, which are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which, in the opinion of management, are subject to an insignificant risk of loss in value. The Company had \$572,775 and \$3,590 in cash and cash equivalents as at August 31, 2017 and August 31, 2016, respectively.

Foreign Currency Transactions

Some of the Company's planned operations are outside of the United States, which results in exposure to market risks from changes in foreign currency rates. The financial risk arise from the fluctuations in foreign exchange rates and the degrees of volatility in these rates. Currently the Company does not use derivative instruments to reduce its exposure to foreign currency risk. Nonmonetary assets and liabilities are translated at historical rates and monetary assets and liabilities are translated at exchange rates in effect at the end of the year. Revenues and expenses are translated at average rates for the year. Gains and losses from translation of foreign currency financial statements into U.S. dollars are included as other comprehensive income.

Financial Instruments

The Company follows ASC 820, “Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures”, which defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820 also establishes a fair value hierarchy that distinguishes between (1) market participant assumptions developed based on market data obtained from independent sources (observable inputs) and (2) an entity’s own assumptions about market participant assumptions developed based on the best information available in the circumstances (unobservable inputs). The fair value hierarchy consists of three broad levels, which gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are described below:

Level 1

Level 1 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2

Level 2 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets with insufficient volume or infrequent transactions (less active markets); or model-derived valuations in which significant inputs are observable or can be derived principally from, or corroborated by, observable market data.

Level 3

Level 3 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are unobservable inputs to the valuation methodology that are significant to the measurement of the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

The Company’s financial instruments that are exposed to concentrations of credit risk primarily consist of its cash and cash equivalents. The Company places its cash and cash equivalents with financial institutions of high credit worthiness. At times, its cash and cash equivalents with a particular financial institution may exceed any applicable government insurance limits. The Company’s management plans to assess the financial strength and credit worthiness of any parties to which it extends funds, and as such, it believes that any associated credit risk exposures are limited.

Share-based Expenses

ASC 718 “Compensation – Stock Compensation” prescribes accounting and reporting standards for all share-based payment transactions in which employee services are acquired. Transactions include incurring liabilities, or issuing or offering to issue shares, options, and other equity instruments such as employee stock ownership plans and stock appreciation rights. Share-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, are recognized as compensation expense in the financial statements based on their fair values. That expense is recognized over the period during which an employee is required to provide services in exchange for the award, known as the requisite service period (usually the vesting period).

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation issued to non-employees and consultants in accordance with the provisions of ASC 505-50, “Equity – Based Payments to Non-Employees.” Measurement of share-based payment transactions with non-employees is based on the fair value of whichever is more reliably measurable: (a) the goods or services received; or (b) the equity instruments issued. The fair value of the share-based payment transaction is determined at the earlier of performance commitment date or performance completion date.

[Table of Contents](#)

There were \$3,332 share-based expenses for the year ending August 31, 2017, and no share-based expenses for the year ending August 31, 2016.

Deferred Income Taxes and Valuation Allowance

The Company accounts for income taxes under ASC 740 "Income Taxes." Under the asset and liability method of ASC 740, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statements carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period the enactment occurs. A valuation allowance is provided for certain deferred tax assets if it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize tax assets through future operations. No deferred tax assets or liabilities were recognized as at August 31, 2017 and August 31, 2016.

Net Loss per Share of Common Stock

The Company has adopted ASC Topic 260, "Earnings per Share," ("EPS") which requires presentation of basic EPS on the face of the income statement for all entities with complex capital structures and requires a reconciliation of the numerator and denominator of the basic EPS computation. In the accompanying financial statements, basic earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period.

For the years ended August 31, 2017 and 2016, potentially dilutive instruments are outstanding warrants of 1,927,302 which were not included in the determination of diluted loss per share as their effect was anti-dilutive.

Related Parties

The Company follows ASC 850, *Related Party Disclosures*, for the identification of related parties and disclosure of related party transactions.

Prepaid Expenses and Deposits

Prepaid expenses and deposits consist of security deposits paid.

Commitments and Contingencies

The Company follows ASC 450-20, "Loss Contingencies," to report accounting for contingencies. Liabilities for loss contingencies arising from claims, assessments, litigation, fines and penalties and other sources are recorded when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the assessment can be reasonably estimated.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases, which will amend current lease accounting to require lessees to recognize (i) a lease liability, which is a lessee's obligation to make lease payments arising from a lease, measured on a discounted basis, and (ii) a right-of-use asset, which is an asset that represents the lessee's right to use, or control the use of, a specified asset for the lease term. ASU 2016-02 does not significantly change lease accounting requirements applicable to lessors; however, certain changes were made to align, where necessary, lessor accounting with the lessee accounting model. This standard will be effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently reviewing the provisions of this ASU to determine if there will be any impact on our results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, Compensation – Stock Compensation: Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting, which relates to the accounting for employee share-based payments. This standard addresses several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment award transactions, including: (a) income tax consequences; (b) classification of awards as either equity or liabilities; and (c) classification on the statement of cash flows. This standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company adopted this standard as of December 31, 2016. The adoption of this standard had no effect on our results of operation, cash flows, other than presentation, or financial condition.

In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016–10 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing. The amendments in this Update do not change the core principle of the guidance in Topic 606. Rather, the amendments in this Update clarify the following two aspects of Topic 606: identifying performance obligations and the licensing implementation guidance, while retaining the related principles for those areas. Topic 606 includes implementation guidance on (a) contracts with customers to transfer goods and services in exchange for consideration and (b) determining whether an entity's promise to grant a license provides a customer with either a right to use the entity's intellectual property (which is satisfied at a point in time) or a right to access the entity's intellectual property (which is satisfied over time). The amendments in this Update are intended render more detailed implementation guidance with the expectation to reduce the degree of judgement necessary to comply with Topic 606. The Company is currently reviewing the provisions of this ASU to determine if there will be any impact on our results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases, which will amend current lease accounting to require lessees to recognize (i) a lease liability, which is a lessee's obligation to make lease payments arising from a lease, measured on a discounted basis, and (ii) a right-of-use asset, which is an asset that represents the lessee's right to use, or control the use of, a specified asset for the lease term. ASU 2016-02 does not significantly change lease accounting requirements applicable to lessors; however, certain changes were made to align, where necessary, lessor accounting with the lessee accounting model. This standard will be effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently reviewing the provisions of this ASU to determine if there will be any impact on our results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, Compensation – Stock Compensation: Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting, which relates to the accounting for employee share-based payments. This standard addresses several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment award transactions, including: (a) income tax consequences; (b) classification of awards as either equity or liabilities; and (c) classification on the statement of cash flows. This standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company adopted this standard as of December 31, 2016. The adoption of this standard had no effect on our results of operation, cash flows, other than presentation, or financial condition.

In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016–10 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing. The amendments in this Update do not change the core principle of the guidance in Topic 606. Rather, the amendments in this Update clarify the following two aspects of Topic 606: identifying performance obligations and the licensing implementation guidance, while retaining the related principles for those areas. Topic 606 includes implementation guidance on (a) contracts with customers to transfer goods and services in exchange for consideration and (b) determining whether an entity's promise to grant a license provides a customer with either a right to use the entity's intellectual property (which is satisfied at a point in time) or a right to access the entity's intellectual property (which is satisfied over time). The amendments in this Update are intended render more detailed implementation guidance with the expectation to reduce the degree of judgement necessary to comply with Topic 606. The Company is currently reviewing the provisions of this ASU to determine if there will be any impact on our results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

The Company evaluated all recent accounting pronouncements issued and determined that the adoption of these pronouncements would not have a material effect on the financial position, results of operations or cash flows of the Company.

[Table of Contents](#)

NOTE 3 - GOING CONCERN

The Company's financial statements are prepared using accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America applicable to a going concern which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. The Company has not established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover its operating cost, and requires additional capital to commence its operating plan. The ability of the Company to continue as a going concern is dependent on the Company obtaining adequate capital to fund operating losses until it becomes profitable. If the Company is unable to obtain adequate capital, it could be forced to cease operations. These factors raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern.

In order to continue as a going concern, the Company will need, among other things, additional capital resources. Management's plan to obtain such resources for the Company include: sales of equity instruments; traditional financing, such as loans; and obtaining capital from management and significant stockholders sufficient to meet its minimal operating expenses. However, management cannot provide any assurance that the Company will be successful in accomplishing any of its plans.

There is no assurance that the Company will be able to obtain sufficient additional funds when needed or that such funds, if available, will be obtainable on terms satisfactory to the Company. In addition, profitability will ultimately depend upon the level of revenues received from business operations. However, there is no assurance that the Company will attain profitability. The accompanying financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be necessary if the Company is unable to continue as a going concern.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. During the year ended August 31, 2017, the Company has a net loss of \$234,889. As at August 31, 2017, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$295,089 and has earned no revenues. The Company intends to fund operations through equity financing arrangements, which may be insufficient to fund its capital expenditures, working capital and other cash requirements for future periods.

NOTE 4 - RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

During year ended August 31, 2016, the Company borrowed \$4,450 from a majority shareholder; the amount borrowed was non-interest bearing and due on-demand loan. The balance at August 31, 2016 was \$4,450.

During the year ended August 31, 2017, the former President, and current Senior Vice President, European Operations, who is a major shareholder paid rent expense on behalf of the Company, and paid for expenses on behalf of the company for a total of \$3,074. The full amount was repaid during the nine months ended August 31, 2017.

During the year ended August 31, 2017, the president of the Company advanced \$9,105 to pay for operating expenses and repaid \$8,243. The amount owing to the related party as of August 31, 2017 is \$862. The amounts are non-interest bearing, and have no terms of repayment.

During the year ended August 31, 2017, the Company borrowed an additional \$12,406 from former President of the Company who at the time was the Company's controlling shareholder; the amount borrowed was non-interest bearing and due on-demand loan (the "Shareholder Loan"). On November 18, 2016, the Shareholder Loan was forgiven for the total loan amount of \$16,856.

On November 18, 2016, a former President of the Company transferred all of the 6,000,000 shares that they held to the current Senior Vice President, European Operations.

During the year ended August 31, 2017, the Company received \$150,000 from two related parties from shares issuance under subscription agreement.

The amounts have been recorded as stock common stock issued, and will be settled with shares of the Company subsequent to year-end. The amounts of \$150,000 with related parties is for the issuance of 375,000 common shares, purchase price of \$0.40 and 375,000 warrants with an exercise price of \$1.00 per share, and five years expiry date.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company has an employment contract with a key employee, Mr. Gregory Gorgas, who is an officer of the Company. As of August 31, 2017 no salary is owed nor has been paid.

The amounts and terms of the above transactions may not necessarily be indicative of the amounts and terms that would have been incurred had comparable transactions been entered into with independent third parties.

During the year ended August 31, 2017, the Company recorded \$3,332 of stock compensation expense for two Board of Directors' members.

NOTE 5 – PROMISSORY NOTE PAYABLE

On November 18, 2016, the Company issued a Promissory Note of \$30,000 and received net cash of \$29,400. The note bears interest at a rate of 10% per annum and was due on November 18, 2017.

During the year ended August 31, 2017, the Company repaid the Promissory Note, and recorded interest expense of \$2,100 related to the Promissory Note.

NOTE 6 - EQUITY

Authorized Stock

On January 19, 2017, a majority of stockholders of our Company and our board of directors approved a change of name of our Company from Knight Knox Development Corp. to Reactive Medical Inc. and an increase to our authorized capital from 75,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 to 150,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 and 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001.

Preferred shares

The Company has authorized 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock with a par value of \$0.001.

During the year ended August 31, 2017, there were no issuance of preferred stock.

Common Shares

The Company has authorized 150,000,000 common shares with a par value of \$0.001 per share. Each common share entitles the holder to one vote, in person or proxy, on any matter on which action of the stockholders of the corporation is sought.

During the year ended August 31, 2015, the Company issued 1,640,000 shares to un-affiliated investors for \$16,400 cash and \$600 of this \$15,600 was received during the year ended August 31, 2015, and the remaining \$600 was received during the year ended August 31, 2016.

During the year ended August 31, 2017, the Company issued 1,760,000 common shares, par value \$0.001 for proceeds of \$1,760. The Company cancelled 400,000 common shares and refunded \$400.

Common Stock related to Subscription Agreement

During the year ended August 31, 2017, the Company received \$770,921 that has been recorded as stock issued in relation to a subscription agreement on June 30, 2017, for the issuance of 1,927,302 common shares. The shares have not yet been issued as of August 31, 2017, however, the individuals that contributed cash to the Company have shareholder rights on the shares associated with the subscription agreement, and therefore the common stock is considered to be issued as of August 31, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

Per the terms of the subscription agreement, following the closing date until the earlier of (i) the date that the registration is declared effective by the SEC, or (ii) the date the shares become freely tradable, if the Company issues any common stock or common stock equivalent entitling the holder to acquire common stock at a price below \$0.40, the Company will be required to issue the subscribers that number of additional units equal to the difference between the units issued at closing, and the number units the Company would have issued to the subscriber had the offering been completed at this discounted price.

Warrants

In relation to the common stock related to subscription agreement, each individual investor received warrants with the purchase of the stock. For each share purchased, the investor will receive one Series A Common Stock Purchase Warrant to purchase one share of the Company's common stock for a period of five years from the date of the share subscription at June 30, 2017 at a price of \$1.00 per share.

As of August 31, 2017, there are 1,927,303 Series A Common Stock Purchase Warrants outstanding, with a weighted average life remaining of 4.83 years, and average exercise price of \$1.00.

NOTE 7 - PROVISION FOR INCOME TAXES

The Company has not made provision for income taxes for the year end August 31, 2017 and August 31, 2016, since the Company has the benefit of net operating losses in these periods.

Due to uncertainties surrounding the Company's ability to generate future taxable income to realize deferred income tax assets arising as a result of net operating losses carried forward, the Company has not recorded any deferred income tax asset as at August 31, 2017. The Company has incurred a net operating loss of \$234,889, the net operating losses carry forward will begin to expire in varying amounts from year 2034 subject to its eligibility as determined by respective tax regulating authorities.

The Company is subject to taxation in the United States and certain state jurisdictions. Due to the change in ownership provisions of the Tax Reform Act of 1986, net operating loss carryforwards for Federal income tax reporting purposes are subject to annual limitations. Should a change in ownership occur, net operating loss carryforwards may be limited as to use in future years.

The provision for income taxes differs from the amounts which would be provided by applying the statutory federal income tax rate of 34% to the net loss before provision for income taxes for the following reasons:

	August 31,	
	2017	2016
Income tax expense at statutory rate	\$ (79,639)	\$ (10,095)
Change in valuation allowance	79,639	10,095
Income tax expense per books	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

Net deferred tax assets consist of the following components as of:

	August 31, 2017	August 31, 2016
NOL Carryover	\$ (100,330)	\$ (20,468)
Valuation allowance	100,330	20,468
Net deferred tax asset	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

NOTE 8 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

On July 31, 2017, the Company entered into a license agreement (the “License Agreement”) with Analog Biosciences, Inc. Analog Biosciences, Inc. (“Licensor”), a Nevada corporation pursuant to which the Company has among other things, licensed certain patent rights pertaining to manufacturing methodologies for compositions containing cannabinoids. Under the terms of the License Agreement, the Company will pay to Licensor twenty-five percent (25%) of any cash consideration, and of the cash equivalent of all other consideration, which is due to the Company for the grant of rights under a sublicense, excluding payments due to the Company as a royalty based on Sales (as defined in the License Agreement) by the sublicensee. The Company also will pay to Licensor earned royalties (“Earned Royalties”) at the rate of one percent (1%) of the Net Sales of all Licensed Products and Licensed Services, as those terms are defined in the Manufacturing License.

As of August 31, 2017, no accrual was recorded as per the term of the agreement.

NOTE 8 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On September 20, 2017, the board of directors (“Board”) increased the size of the Board from five to seven directors and appointed R. Martin Emanuele, Ph.D., M.B.A. and Georgia Erbez to the Board. Each of Dr. Emanuele and Ms. Erbez was granted a restricted stock award (the “RSA”) for 100,000 shares of the Company’s common stock, vesting annually over a four year period, in each case subject to such director’s continued service to the Company. The RSA is subject to the terms and conditions of the RSA agreement. We will also reimburse Dr. Emanuele and Ms. Erbez for all reasonable expenses in connection with their services to us.

Subsequent to August 31, 2017, the Company issued 25,000 shares for \$10,000.

[Table of Contents](#)

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.
Consolidated Balance Sheets
(Unaudited)

	November 30, 2017	August 31, 2017
ASSETS		
Current Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 412,440	\$ 572,775
Prepaid expenses and deposits	16,285	1,500
Other receivable	767	-
Total Current Assets	429,492	574,275
Equipment, net of accumulated depreciation of \$72 and \$nil, respectively	795	-
TOTAL ASSETS	430,287	574,275
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 133,973	\$ 28,576
Due to related party	2,308	862
Total Current Liabilities	136,281	29,438
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001, 50,000,000 shares authorized, 0 and 0 shares issued and outstanding as of November 30, 2017, and August 31, 2017, respectively	-	-
Common Stock, par value \$0.001, 150,000,000 shares authorized, 11,352,302 and 11,327,302 shares issued and outstanding as of November 30, 2017 and August 31, 2017, respectively	11,352	11,327
Additional paid-in capital	855,168	827,942
Accumulated deficit	(572,146)	(295,089)
Accumulated other comprehensive gain (loss)	(368)	657
Total Stockholders' Equity	294,006	544,837
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	\$ 430,287	\$ 574,275

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited financial statements.

(Unaudited)

	Three months ended November 30,	
	2017	2016
OPERATING EXPENSES		
General and administrative	\$ 136,564	\$ 313
Professional fees	107,345	9,204
Research and development	33,076	-
Depreciation	72	-
Total Operating Expenses	277,057	9,517
Loss from Operations	(277,057)	(9,517)
NET LOSS		
	<u>\$ (277,057)</u>	<u>\$ (9,517)</u>
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS		
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(1,025)	-
Total Other Comprehensive Loss	(1,025)	-
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE LOSS	<u>\$ (278,082)</u>	<u>\$ (9,517)</u>
Basic and Diluted Loss per Common Share	<u>\$ (0.02)</u>	<u>\$ (0.00)</u>
Basic and Diluted Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding	11,345,635	7,640,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(Unaudited)

	Three months ended	
	November 30,	
	2017	2016
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net loss	\$ (277,057)	\$ (9,517)
Depreciation	72	-
Stock based compensation	17,251	-
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses	(14,785)	-
Other receivable	(767)	-
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	105,397	(2,889)
Net cash used in operating activities	(169,889)	(12,406)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Purchase of equipment	(867)	-
Net cash used in investing activities	(867)	-
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Collection from stock subscription	10,000	-
Advance from related party	9,951	12,406
Repayment to related party	(8,505)	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	11,446	12,406

Effects on changes in foreign exchange rate	(1,025)	-
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(160,335)	-
Cash and cash equivalents - beginning of period	572,775	3,590
Cash and cash equivalents - end of period	<u>\$ 412,440</u>	<u>\$ 3,590</u>
Supplemental Cash Flow		
Cash paid for interest	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Cash paid for income taxes	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Non-cash financing and investing activities:		
Loan forgiven by previous shareholder	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 16,856</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.
Notes to the Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements
For the Three Months Ended November 30, 2017

NOTE 1 - ORGANIZATION AND DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC. (the “Company”) is a Nevada corporation incorporated on May 2, 2011. It is based in San Diego County, California. The accounting and reporting policies of the Company conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and the Company’s fiscal year end is August 31.

Effective on February 10, 2017, the Company changed its name from “KNIGHT KNOX DEVELOPMENT CORP.,” to “REACTIVE MEDICAL INC.” On April 14, 2017, the Company changed its name from “REACTIVE MEDICAL INC.” to “ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC”.

In May 2017, the Company registered fully owned subsidiaries in England and Wales, Trinity Reliant Ventures Limited, and Trinity Research &

Development Limited. Operations in the subsidiary have been consolidated in the financial statements.

The Company intends to license, develop and commercialize novel cannabinoid therapeutic treatments. To date, the Company's activities have been limited to its formation and the raising of equity capital.

NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The Company prepares its financial statements in accordance with rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") and accounting principles generally accepted ("GAAP") in the United States of America. The accompanying interim financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for interim financial information in accordance with Article 8 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by generally accepted accounting principles for complete financial statements. In the Company's opinion, all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring accruals) considered necessary for a fair presentation have been included. Operating results for the three months ended November 30, 2017 are not necessarily indicative of the results for the full year. While management of the Company believes that the disclosures presented herein are adequate and not misleading, these interim financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and the footnotes thereto for the year ended August 31, 2017 contained in the Company's Form 10-K filed on November 29, 2017.

Basis of Consolidation

The financial statements have been prepared on a consolidated basis, with the Company's fully owned subsidiary Trinity Reliant Ventures Limited. No intercompany balances or transactions exist during the period ended November 30, 2017.

NOTE 3 - GOING CONCERN

The Company's financial statements are prepared using accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America applicable to a going concern which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. The Company has not established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover its operating cost, and requires additional capital to commence its operating plan. The ability of the Company to continue as a going concern is dependent on the Company obtaining adequate capital to fund operating losses until it becomes profitable. If the Company is unable to obtain adequate capital, it could be forced to cease operations. These factors raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern.

In order to continue as a going concern, the Company will need, among other things, additional capital resources. Management's plan to obtain such resources for the Company include: sales of equity instruments; traditional financing, such as loans; and obtaining capital from management and significant stockholders sufficient to meet its minimal operating expenses. However, management cannot provide any assurance that the Company will be successful in accomplishing any of its plans.

[Table of Contents](#)

There is no assurance that the Company will be able to obtain sufficient additional funds when needed or that such funds, if available, will be obtainable on terms satisfactory to the Company. In addition, profitability will ultimately depend upon the level of revenues received from business operations. However, there is no assurance that the Company will attain profitability. The accompanying financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be necessary if the Company is unable to continue as a going concern.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. During the three months ended November 30, 2017, the Company has a net loss of \$277,057. As at November 30, 2017, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$572,146 and has earned no revenues. The Company intends to fund operations through equity financing arrangements, which may be insufficient to fund its capital expenditures, working capital and other cash requirements for future periods.

NOTE 4 - RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

During the three months ended November 30, 2017, the president of the Company incurred \$440 of expenses on behalf of the Company. The amount owing to the related party as of November 30, 2017 and August 31, 2017 is \$1,302 and \$862, respectively. The amounts are non-interest bearing, and have no terms of repayment.

During the three months ended November 30, 2017, the former President, and current Senior Vice President, European Operations, who is a major shareholder paid rent expense on behalf of the Company, and paid for expenses on behalf of the company for a total of \$9,511. The amount of \$8,505 was repaid during the three months ended November 30, 2017. The amount owing to the related party as of November 30, 2017 and August 31, 2017 is \$1,006 and \$0, respectively. The amounts are non-interest bearing, and have no terms of repayment.

The Company has an employment contract with a key employee, Mr. Gregory Gorgas, who is an officer of the Company. As of November 30, 2017, no salary is owed nor has been paid.

The amounts and terms of the above transactions may not necessarily be indicative of the amounts and terms that would have been incurred had comparable transactions been entered into with independent third parties.

During the three months ended November 30, 2017, the company recorded \$17,251 of stock compensation expense for five members of the Company's Board of Directors.

NOTE 5 - EQUITY

Preferred shares

The Company has authorized 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock with a par value of \$0.001.

During the three months ended November 30, 2017, there were no issuances of preferred stock.

Common Shares

The Company has authorized 150,000,000 common shares with a par value of \$0.001 per share. Each common share entitles the holder to one vote, in person or proxy, on any matter on which action of the stockholders of the company is sought.

During the three months ended November 30, 2017, the Company received \$10,000 that has been recorded as stock issued in relation to a subscription agreement on June 30, 2017, for the issuance of 25,000 common shares.

[Table of Contents](#)

Per the terms of the subscription agreement, following the closing date until the earlier of (i) the date that the registration is declared effective by the SEC, or (ii) the date the shares become freely tradable, if the Company issues any common stock or common stock equivalent entitling the holder to acquire common stock at a price below \$0.40, the Company will be required to issue the subscribers that number of additional units equal to the difference between the units issued at closing, and the number units the Company would have issued to the subscriber had the offering been completed at this discounted price.

Warrants

In relation to the common stock related to subscription agreement, each individual investor received warrants with the purchase of the stock. For each

share purchased, the investor will receive one Series A Common Stock Purchase Warrant to purchase one share of the Company's common stock for a period of five years from the date of the share subscription at June 30, 2017 at a price of \$1.00 per share.

As of November 30, 2017, there are 1,952,303 Series A Common Stock Purchase Warrants outstanding, with a weighted average life remaining of 4.58 years, and average exercise price of \$1.00.

NOTE 7 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On December 20, 2017, the Company entered into a Material and Data Transfer, Option and License Agreement (the "License Agreement") with NEOMED Institute, a Canadian not-for-profit corporation ("NEOMED"), that provides the Company with up to twelvemonths from the date of receipt by the Company of the required materials to conduct certain non-clinical research studies, diligence and technical analyses with NEOMED's proprietary therapeutic compound NEO1940 (the "Compound" and an option (the "Option") for an exclusive worldwide license to develop and commercialize products comprising or containing the Compound. In clinical development studies with NEOMED's prior sponsor, NEO1940 was dosed in over 200 subjects. The License Agreement has an effective date of January 2, 2018 (the "Effective Date").

NEOMED, without additional consideration and at NEOMED's sole cost, has agreed to deliver to the Company certain technology transfer materials and the quantity of the Compound substance specified in a research plan, both as set out under the License Agreement.

The Company will evaluate the Compound and then decide whether to exercise the Option. . Upon exercise of the Option, NEOMED will provide the Company with an exclusive worldwide license under all of NEOMED's intellectual property rights covering the Compound ("Licensed IP Rights") to research, develop, make, have made, use, offer for sale, sell, have sold and import products containing the Compound and otherwise exploit the Licensed IP Rights in all fields.

On the Effective Date, the Company issued 120,000 shares of its common stock to NEOMED.

As of March 15, 2018, the Company had entered into subscription agreements with 24 individuals to issue 1,226,279 common shares for a total of \$797,086.

Through and including, 2018 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transaction in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

5,922,564 Shares

Artelo Biosciences, Inc.

Common Stock

PROSPECTUS

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. *Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution*

The following table sets forth expenses in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered. All amounts shown are estimated, except the SEC registration fee.

Legal and SEC fees	\$	40,000
Accounting fees		4,000
Printing and engraving		300
Miscellaneous		700
Total	\$	45,000

We have agreed to pay the foregoing expenses and we will not be seeking reimbursement from the selling stockholders.

Item 14. *Indemnification of Directors and Officers*

The Company's Articles of Incorporation and By-laws provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Nevada, any officer or director of the Company, who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he/she is or was or has agreed to serve at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or while serving as a director or officer of the Corporation, is or was serving or has agreed to serve at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent (which, for purposes hereof, shall include a trustee, partner or manager or similar capacity) of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise, or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing indemnification obligation includes, without limitation, claims for monetary damages against Indemnatee to the fullest extent permitted under Section 78.7502 of the Nevada Revised Statutes as in existence on the date hereof.

The indemnification provided shall be from and against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnatee or on Indemnatee's behalf in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, but shall only be provided if Indemnatee acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnatee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action, suit or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe Indemnatee's conduct was unlawful.

In the case of any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he/she is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or while serving as a director or officer of the Corporation, is or was serving or has agreed to serve at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise, no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnatee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Corporation unless, and only to the extent that, the Nevada courts or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnatee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Nevada courts or such other court shall deem proper.

The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that he/she did not act in good faith and in a manner which Indemnatee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that Indemnatee's conduct was unlawful.

To the extent that indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling our company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable. If a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by us of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of our company in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by any of our directors, officers or controlling persons in connection with the securities being registered, we will, unless in the opinion of our counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by us is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of that issue.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

The following list sets forth information as to all securities we have sold since our date of inception and up to the date of this document.

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2015, we issued 1,640,000 shares to various un-affiliated investors for \$16,400 cash.

On February 26, 2014, we issued 6,000,000 shares to an officer and director at \$0.005 per share.

On July 31, 2017, we entered into Subscription Agreements with 18 individuals, all of whom are accredited investors (as that term is defined in Regulation D as promulgated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) for the purchase and sale of 1,952,302 units of the Company's equity securities (the "Units") at a price of \$0.40 per Unit, pursuant to a private placement offering conducted by the Company for aggregate proceeds of \$780,921. Each Unit consists of: (i) one (1) share of common stock; and (ii) one (1) Series A Stock Purchase Warrant to purchase one (1) share of common stock at a price of \$1.00 per share for a period of 5 years from the issue date.

On January 2, 2018, we issued 120,000 shares to NEOMED Institute.

On January 26, 2018, we entered into Subscription Agreements with 19 individuals, all of whom are accredited investors (as that term is defined in Regulation D as promulgated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) for the purchase and sale of 796,779 units of the Company's equity securities (the "Units") at a price of \$0.65 per Unit, pursuant to a private placement offering conducted by the Company for aggregate proceeds of \$517,910. Each Unit consists of: (i) one (1) share of common stock; and (ii) one (1) Series A Stock Purchase Warrant to purchase one (1) share of common stock at a price of \$1.50 per share for a period of 5 years from the issue date.

On March 15, 2018, we entered into Subscription Agreements with 5 individuals, all of whom are accredited investors (as that term is defined in Regulation D as promulgated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) for the purchase and sale of 427,299 units of the Company's equity securities (the "Units") at a price of \$0.65 per Unit, pursuant to a private placement offering conducted by the Company for aggregate proceeds of \$ 277,745. Each Unit consists of: (i) one (1) share of common stock; and (ii) one (1) Series A Stock Purchase Warrant to purchase one (1) share of common stock at a price of \$1.50 per share for a period of 5 years from the issue date.

Each of the foregoing issuances was made in a transaction not involving a public offering pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance upon Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, or Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act.

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) The following exhibits are included herein or incorporated by reference.

Exhibit Number	Description	Form	File No.	Filing Date	Filed Herewith
<u>3.1</u>	<u>Articles of Incorporation and Amendments</u>	S-1	333-199213	10/8/2014	
<u>3.2</u>	<u>Certificate of Amendment filed with the Nevada Secretary of State on February 2, 2017 with an effective date of February 10, 2017.</u>	8-K	333-199213	2/9/2017	

3.3	Certificate of Change.	8-K	333-199213	4/17/2017
3.4	Bylaws	S-1	333-199213	10/8/2014
4.1	Form of Series A Warrant	8-K/A	333-199213	10/3/2017
5.1	Legal Opinion of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati P.C.			*
10.1	Subscription Agreement	S-1	333-199213	10/8/2014

Exhibit Number	Description	Form	File No.	Filing Date	Filed Herewith
<u>10.2</u>	<u>Senior Promissory Note dated November 18, 2016</u>	8-K	333-199213	1/18/2016	
<u>10.3</u>	<u>Consultancy Agreement between the Company and Dr. Saoirse O'Sullivan, PhD dated March 22, 2017.</u>	8-K	333-199213	4/7/2017	
<u>10.4#</u>	<u>Employment Agreement between the Company and Gregory D. Gorgas dated April 3, 2017.</u>	8-K	333-199213	4/7/2017	
<u>10.5</u>	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement between the Company and Gregory D. Gorgas dated April 3, 2017.</u>	8-K	333-199213	4/7/2017	

<u>10.6+</u>	<u>Exclusive License Agreement between Artelo Biosciences, Inc. and Analog Sciences, Inc.</u>	8-K	333-199213	5/8/2017
<u>10.7#</u>	<u>Form of Indemnification Agreement</u>	8-K	333-199213	5/8/2017
<u>10.8</u>	<u>Note Repayment Agreement between Artelo Biosciences, Inc. and Malibu Investments Limited</u>	8-K	333-199213	5/8/2017
<u>10.9</u>	<u>Stock Purchase Agreement dated May 4, 2017</u>	8-K	333-199213	5/8/2017
<u>10.10</u>	<u>Form of Subscription Agreement</u>	8-K	333-199213	8/4/2017
<u>10.11</u>	<u>Form of Registration Rights Agreement</u>	8-K	333-199213	8/4/2017
<u>10.12</u>	<u>Amendment Dated August 1, 2017 to the Exclusive License Agreement between Artelo Biosciences, Inc. and Analog Sciences, Inc.</u>	8-K	333-199213	8/4/2017
<u>10.13</u>	<u>Exclusive Patent License Agreement between Artelo Biosciences, Inc. and Analog Sciences, Inc.</u>	8-K	333-199213	8/4/2017
<u>10.14#</u>	<u>Indemnification Agreement Dated July 31, 2017</u>	8-K	333-199213	8/4/2017
<u>10.15</u>	<u>Stock Purchase Agreement Dated August 1, 2017</u>	8-K	333-199213	8/4/2017
<u>10.16#</u>	<u>Indemnification Agreement, by and between the Company and R. Martin Emanuele, dated September 20, 2017.</u>	8-K	333-199213	9/25/2017
<u>10.17#</u>	<u>Indemnification Agreement, by and between the Company and Georgia Erbez, dated September 20, 2017.</u>	8-K	333-199213	9/25/2017
<u>10.18</u>	<u>Material and Data Transfer, Option and License Agreement dated December 20, 2017 between the Company and NEOMED Institute+</u>	10-Q	33-199213	1/16/2018
<u>10.19</u>	<u>Form of Subscription Agreement dated January 26, 2018</u>	S-1	333-222756	1/29/2018
10.20	License Agreement with Stony Brook University, by and between the Company and Stony Brook University, dated January 18, 2018			*
<u>23.1</u>	<u>Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>			*
<u>23.2</u>	<u>Consent of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C. (included in exhibit 5.1)</u>			*
24.1	Power of attorney (see signature page hereto)			

Management contracts or compensatory plans, contracts or arrangements.

+ Portions of this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment and the non-public information has been filed separately with the SEC.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules.

The financial statement schedules have been omitted because they are not applicable, not required, or the information is included in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933.

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement.

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-1 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Santa Barbara, State of California, on March 21, 2018.

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.

By: /s/ Gregory D. Gorgas

Name: Gregory D. Gorgas

Title: President & Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints, jointly and severally, Gregory D. Gorgas, as his or her attorney-in-fact, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place, and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments), and any and all registration statements filed pursuant to Rule 462 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in connection with or related to the offering contemplated by this registration statement and its amendments, if any, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming our signatures as they may be signed by our said attorney to any and all amendments to said registration statement.

PURSUANT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT HAS BEEN SIGNED BY THE FOLLOWING PERSONS IN THE CAPACITIES AND ON THE DATES INDICATED:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Gregory D. Gorgas</u> Gregory D. Gorgas	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer, Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	March 21, 2018
<u>*</u> Connie Matsui	Chair of the Board	March 21, 2018
<u>*</u> Steven Kelly	Director	March 21, 2018
<u>*</u> Douglas Blayney	Director	March 21, 2018
<u>*</u> R. Martin Emanuele	Director	March 21, 2018
<u>*</u> Georgia Erbez	Director	March 21, 2018

*By: /s/ Gregory D. Gorgas
Gregory D. Gorgas
Attorney-in-fact

[Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati Letterhead]

March 21, 2018

Artelo Biosciences, Inc.
888 Prospect Street, Suite 210
La Jolla, CA 92037

RE: Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-1

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Artelo Biosciences, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “*Company*”), in connection with the preparation and filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “*Commission*”) of that certain Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222756) (the “*Registration Statement*”), pursuant to which the Company is registering under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”) an aggregate of 5,922,564 shares, including 2,751,282 shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase shares of the Company’s common stock (the “*Shares*”) offered by the selling stockholders named in the Registration Statement (the “*Selling Stockholders*”). The Shares may be offered from time to time for resale by certain Selling Stockholders of the Company listed in the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement.

In connection with this opinion, we have examined instruments, documents, certificates and records which we have deemed relevant and necessary for the basis of our opinion hereinafter expressed including (1) the Registration Statement, including the exhibits thereto, (2) the Company’s Articles of Incorporation, as amended to date (the “*Certificate*”), (3) the Company’s Bylaws (the “*Bylaws*”), (4) certain resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Company and (5) such other documents, corporate records, and instruments as we have deemed necessary for purposes of rendering the opinions set forth herein. In such examination, we have assumed (a) the authenticity of original documents and the genuineness of all signatures; (b) the conformity to the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies; (c) the truth, accuracy, and completeness of the information, representations and warranties contained in the records, documents, instruments and certificates we have reviewed; (d) the Registration Statement, and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments), will have become effective under the Act; and (e) all Shares will be issued and sold in compliance with applicable Federal and state securities laws and in the manner stated in the Registration Statement.

Based on such examination, we are of the opinion that the Shares (including Shares that may be issued to the holders of the warrants upon the exercise thereof in accordance with the terms of the respective warrants (including the payment of the exercise price specified therein)) have been duly authorized, and will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion with the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of this firm's name under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Registration Statement.

We express no opinion as to the laws of any other jurisdiction, other than the Federal laws of the United States (including the statutory provisions and all applicable judicial decisions interpreting those laws).

Sincerely,

/s/ Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati P.C.
WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI
Professional Corporation

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED

CONFIDENTIAL PORTIONS OF THIS DOCUMENT HAVE BEEN REDACTED AND HAVE BEEN SEPARATELY FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION. INFORMATION THAT WAS OMITTED IN THE EDGAR VERSION HAS BEEN NOTED IN THIS DOCUMENT WITH A PLACEHOLDER IDENTIFIED BY THE MARK “[***]”.

MATERIAL AND DATA TRANSFER, OPTION AND LICENSE AGREEMENT

THIS MATERIAL AND DATA TRANSFER, OPTION AND LICENSE AGREEMENT (this “**Agreement**”) entered into on this December 20, 2017 (the “**Signature Date**”) by and between NEOMED Institute, a not-for-profit corporation established under the *Not-for-Profit Corporations Act* (Canada), having an address at 7171 Frederick-Banting, Saint-Laurent, Quebec H4S 1Z9, Canada (“**NEOMED**”), and Artelo Biosciences, Inc., a Nevada corporation, having an address at 888 Prospect Street, Suite 210, La Jolla, California 92037, U.S.A. (“**Artelo**”) shall be effective as of the Effective Date (as defined in Section 1.9 below). Each of NEOMED and Artelo may be referred to herein as a “**Party**”, or jointly as the “**Parties**”.

WHEREAS, NEOMED owns or controls rights in and to its proprietary therapeutic compound NEO1940 (formally known as [***]);

WHEREAS, Artelo desires to obtain from NEOMED an exclusive option for an exclusive worldwide license to develop and commercialize products comprising or containing the NEO1940 compound;

WHEREAS, Artelo desires to obtain from NEOMED certain materials, data and information relating to the NEO1940 compound for evaluation, research and development use in order to assist Artelo in making the determination whether to exercise such exclusive option; and

WHEREAS, the Parties agree that in the event that Artelo exercises such exclusive option, NEOMED shall grant to Artelo such exclusive worldwide license, subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing premises and the mutual covenants herein contained, the Parties agree as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 “**Affiliate**” shall mean, with respect to any Person, any other Person which directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person. A Person shall be regarded as in control of another Person if it owns, or directly or indirectly controls, more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock or other ownership interest of the other Person, or if it directly or indirectly possesses the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the other Person by any means whatsoever.

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

1.2 “**Commercially Reasonable Efforts**” shall mean, with respect to the efforts and resources to be expended by a Party, efforts and resources commensurate with the efforts and resources commonly used in the pharmaceutical or biotechnology industry by a company of comparable size in connection with the development or commercialization of pharmaceutical or biotechnology products that are of similar status, taking into account the proprietary position of the product (including intellectual property scope, subject matter and coverage), safety and efficacy, product profile, competitiveness of the marketplace, the regulatory status and approval process, anticipated or approved labeling, present and future market potential, the probable profitability of the applicable product (including pricing and reimbursement status achieved or likely to be achieved) and other relevant factors such as technical, legal, scientific or medical factors.

1.3 “**Compound**” shall mean NEOMED’s proprietary therapeutic compound NEO1940 (formerly known as [***]).

1.4 “**Compound-Related Improvements**” shall mean any and all IP Improvements relating solely to the Compound.

1.5 “**Confidential Information**” shall mean, with respect to a Party (“**Discloser**”), all information of any kind whatsoever, and all tangible and intangible embodiments thereof of any kind whatsoever, which is or was disclosed by or on behalf of such Party to the other Party (“**Recipient**”) in connection with this Agreement or the Confidentiality Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Confidential Information of a Party shall not include information which Recipient can establish by written documentation: (a) to have been publicly known prior to disclosure of such information by Discloser to Recipient, (b) to have become publicly known, without fault on the part of Recipient, subsequent to disclosure of such information by Discloser to Recipient, (c) to have been received by Recipient at any time from a source, other than Discloser, rightfully having possession of and the right to disclose such information without restriction, (d) to have been otherwise known by Recipient prior to disclosure of such information by Discloser to Recipient or (e) to have been independently developed by employees or agents of Recipient without access to or use of such information disclosed by Discloser to Recipient.

1.6 “**Confidentiality Agreement**” shall mean the Confidentiality Agreement between the Parties dated September 13, 2017.

1.7 “**Control**”, “**Controls**” or “**Controlled**” shall mean, with respect to any know-how, patents, copyrights, proprietary information or trade secrets, or other intellectual property rights (collectively, “**Rights**”), the legal authority or right (whether by ownership, license or otherwise) of a Party to grant a license or a sublicense of or under such Rights to the other Party, or to otherwise disclose such proprietary information or trade secrets to the other Party, without breaching the terms of any agreement with a Third Party, or misappropriating the proprietary information or trade secrets of a Third Party.

1.8 “**Data**” means all data, including, and not limited to, clinical study reports, clinical study protocols, clinical data, and historical clinical safety data that is necessary or useful to seek regulatory approval to market the Product, as well as all regulatory reports, regulatory communications and other regulatory information developed, received or prepared by or for Artelo for the Product, except for any and all patient information;

has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

1.10 “**FDA**” shall mean the United States Food and Drug Administration or any successor agency thereto.

1.11 “**FD&C Act**” shall mean the United States Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. § 301 et seq.), as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.12 “**Field**” shall mean all fields of use.

1.13 “**First Commercial Sale**” shall mean, with respect to a Product in any country, the first sale of such Product in such country to a Third Party for consideration. First Commercial Sale excludes any sale or other distribution of a Product for use in a clinical trial or other development activity, reasonable promotional use (including samples) prior to marketing approval or for reasonable compassionate use or on a named patient basis.

1.14 “**Indication**” shall mean each separate disease, disorder, illness, health condition, or interruption, cessation or disruption of a bodily function, system, tissue type or organ and all of its associated signs, symptoms, stages or progression (including precursor conditions) (“**Condition**”) for which a separate Regulatory Approval is required. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subpopulations or patients with a primary Condition, however stratified (including stratification by stages of progression, particular combinations of symptoms associated with the primary disease or condition, prior treatment courses, response to prior treatment, family history, clinical history, genotype, phenotype or other stratification) shall not be deemed to be separate Indications for the purposes of this Agreement. For clarity, different cancer types (breast, colon, lung, etc.) are each considered an Indication while stages of progression within a single cancer type are not considered an Indication under this definition.

1.15 “**Improvement**” shall mean, with respect to any intellectual property, any revision, modification, translation, abridgment, condensation, expansion, adaptation, addition, improvement, derivative work, update or upgrade to or from such intellectual property.

1.16 “**IND**” shall mean an Investigational New Drug Application, as defined in the FD&C Act, that is required to be filed with the FDA before beginning clinical testing of a Product in human subjects, or a comparable foreign filing.

1.17 “**IP Improvement**” shall mean any Improvement to any intellectual property covered by the Licensed IP Rights made by Artelo, its Affiliates or sublicensees after the date of the Option Exercise Notice.

1.18 “**Know-How**” shall mean all information and data that is not generally known (including, but not limited to, information and data regarding formulae, procedures, protocols, techniques, pharmacological, toxicological and clinical data and results and other results of experimentation and testing).

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

1.19 “**Licensed IP Rights**” shall mean, collectively, the Licensed Patent Rights, the Licensed Copyrights and the Licensed Know-How Rights.

1.20 “**Licensed Copyrights**” shall mean rights in works of authorship, including without limitation copyrights, whether registered or unregistered, arising under the laws of any jurisdiction anywhere in the world, including moral rights and mask work rights, and all registrations and applications for registration with respect thereto which are Controlled by NEOMED as of the Effective Date or at any time during the term of this Agreement and which are necessary or useful for Artelo and its Affiliates and sublicensees to use, develop, sell, or seek regulatory approval to market or otherwise exploit the Compound.

1.21 “**Licensed Know-How**” shall mean all Know-How which is Controlled by NEOMED as of the Effective Date or at any time during the term of this Agreement and which is necessary or useful for Artelo and its Affiliates and sublicensees to use, develop, sell, or seek regulatory approval to market or otherwise exploit the Compound.

1.22 “**Licensed Know-How Rights**” shall mean all trade secret, know-how and other intellectual property rights (other than Licensed Copyrights and Licensed Patent Rights) in the Licensed Know-How.

1.23 “**Licensed Patent Rights**” shall mean (a) all patent applications heretofore or hereafter filed or having legal force in any country within the Territory which claim any discovery or inventions relating to the Compound, or the process of manufacture or use thereof Controlled by NEOMED as of the Effective Date or at any times during the term of this Agreement, including without limitation those listed on Exhibit A attached hereto; (b) all patents that have issued or in the future issue from such patent applications, including utility, model and design patents and certificates of invention Controlled by NEOMED as of the Effective Date or at any times during the term of this Agreement, including without limitation those listed on Exhibit A attached hereto; and (c) all divisionals, continuations, continuations-in-part, reissues, renewals, extensions or additions to any such patent applications and patents.

1.24 “**Major Market Countries**” shall mean the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, Germany, France, Spain, Italy and Japan.

1.25 “**NDA**” shall mean a new drug application or product license application or its equivalent filed with and accepted by the FDA after completion of human clinical trials to obtain marketing approval for any Product, or any comparable application filed with and accepted by the Regulatory Authority of a country other than the United States.

1.26 “**Net Sales**” shall mean, with respect to any Product, the invoiced sales price of such Product billed by Artelo, its Affiliates and sublicensees to Third Party customers, less reasonable and customary (a) credits, allowances, discounts and rebates to, and chargebacks from the account of, such independent customers for spoiled, damaged, out-dated, rejected or returned Product; (b) prepaid actual freight and insurance costs incurred in transporting such Product to such customers separately invoiced and stated; (c) cash, quantity and trade discounts and other price reductions in amounts customary in the trade for quantity purchases; (d) sales, use, value-added and other direct taxes incurred separately invoiced and borne by Artelo, its Affiliates and sublicensees; and (e) customs duties, surcharges and other governmental charges incurred in connection with the exportation or importation

of such Product separately invoiced and borne by Artelo, its Affiliates and sublicensees. Product reasonably provided without charge in connection with research and development, clinical trials, compassionate use, humanitarian and charitable donations, indigent programs or for use as samples will be excluded from the computation of Net Sales.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

1.27 “**Option**” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.

1.28 “**Option Exercise Notice**” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.2.

1.29 “**Option Period**” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.

1.30 “**Person**” shall mean an individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, business trust, association, joint stock

company, joint venture, pool, syndicate, sole proprietorship, unincorporated organization, governmental authority or any other form of entity not specifically listed herein.

1.31 “**Phase II Clinical Study**” shall mean a study of a Product in human patients to determine initial efficacy and dose range finding before embarking on Phase III Clinical Studies.

1.32 “**Phase III Clinical Study**” shall mean a study in human patients with a defined dose or a set of defined doses of a Product which study, if the defined end-points are met, is designed to ascertain or establish efficacy and safety of such Product in patients for the indication being studied for the purpose of preparing and submitting a Regulatory Approval Application to the competent Regulatory Authority in a country of the world.

1.33 “**Product**” shall mean any product containing or comprising the Compound and/or containing, prepared with, using or covered by Licensed IP Rights or any part thereof.

1.34 “**Product-Related Improvements**” shall mean any and all IP Improvements (other than Compound-Related Improvements) that are reasonably necessary to develop, make or sell Compound or Product.

1.35 “**Regulatory Approval**” shall mean any technical, medical and scientific license, registration, authorization or approval (including, without limitation, any approval of an NDA, supplement or amendment, pre- and post- approval, pricing approval, or labeling approval) of any national, supra-national, regional, state or local regulatory agency, department, bureau, commission, council or other governmental entity, necessary for the commercial manufacture, distribution, marketing, promotion, offer for sale, use, import, export and sale of a Product in a regulatory jurisdiction.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

1.36 “**Regulatory Approval Application**” shall mean an application submitted to the appropriate Regulatory Authority seeking Regulatory Approval of a Product for use in one or more therapeutic indications in a regulatory jurisdiction within the Territory.

1.37 “**Regulatory Authority**” shall mean any national, regional, state or local regulatory agency, department, bureau, commission, council or other governmental entity in each country of the world involved in the granting of Regulatory Approval for the Product.

1.38 “**Research Plan**” shall mean the research plan attached hereto as Exhibit B attached hereto.

1.39 “**Royalty Term**” shall mean, with respect to each Product in each country, the period until the ten (10) year anniversary of the expiration of the last to expire Valid Claim in such country that would be infringed, or if such Valid Claim is a pending patent application, would be infringed if such application were to issue with the claims as then being prosecuted, as applicable to such Product in such country, but for the license granted by this Agreement. For the absence of doubt, as an example, if the last Valid Claim covering a Product in a country expires on January 1, 2025, the Royalty Term for such Product in such country expires on January 1, 2035.

1.40 “**Technology Transfer Materials**” means all information, materials, and documentation Controlled by NEOMED relating to the Compound which is reasonably necessary or useful (a) for Artelo’s evaluation, research and development use in order to assist Artelo in making the determination whether to exercise the Option, and (b) if Artelo exercises the Option, for Artelo’s use to research, develop and commercialize the Products, including (i) the quantity of Compound specified in the Research Plan; and (ii) any other data, information and documents Controlled by NEOMED relating to the Compound and known to NEOMED to be necessary or reasonably useful for Artelo to exercise its rights to perform any authorized activities under this Agreement.

1.41 “**Territory**” shall mean the entire world.

1.42 “**Third Party**” shall mean any Person other than NEOMED, Artelo and their respective Affiliates.

1.43 “**Valid Claim**” shall mean either (a) a claim of an issued and unexpired patent within the Licensed Patent Rights, which has not been held permanently revoked, unenforceable or invalid by a decision of a court or other governmental agency of competent jurisdiction, unappealable or unappealed within the time allowed for appeal, and which has not been admitted to be invalid or unenforceable through reissue or disclaimer or otherwise; or (b) a claim of a pending patent application within the Licensed Patent Rights.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

2. MATERIAL AND DATA TRANSFER

2.1 Supply of Technology Transfer Materials.

2.1.1 Within [***] after the Effective Date, NEOMED, without additional consideration and at NEOMED's sole cost, shall deliver to Artelo the Technology Transfer Materials set forth on Exhibit C in its possession and such quantity of Compound substance as mutually agreed to by the parties ("**Required Compound Supply**").

2.1.2 If Artelo exercises the Option, promptly following the receipt of the Option Exercise Notice, NEOMED shall without

additional consideration and at NEOMED's sole cost, deliver to Artelo, without limitation, all Technology Transfer Materials and all remaining quantities of Compound substance in NEOMED's possession. For the avoidance of doubt, NEOMED shall have no further obligation to provide Compound substance in addition to the quantity in NEOMED's possession as of the Effective Date, and if Artelo requires additional supply of the Compound substance in addition to the such quantity of Compound substance in NEOMED's possession, ARTELO will be responsible at its own cost for its sourcing, synthesis, and supply of such additional Compound substance.

2.1.3 If at any time during the term of this Agreement either Party discovers any additional Technology Transfer Materials (other than the Compound substance) which are Controlled by NEOMED but which were not provided by NEOMED to Artelo , or (ii) any updates to or new versions of any Technology Transfer Materials provided by NEOMED to Artelo pursuant to this Section 2.1 become available, NEOMED shall provide requested, updates to, or new versions of, as applicable, Technology Transfer Materials to Artelo, without additional consideration, promptly following the discovery thereof or as any such update or new version of such Technology Transfer Materials become available, as applicable.

2.2 Use of Technology Transfer Materials.

2.2.1 Unless and until Artelo exercises the Option, Artelo (a) shall use the Technology Transfer Materials solely to conduct the activities set forth in the Research Plan for evaluation, research and development purposes in order to assist Artelo in making the determination whether to exercise the Option, and (b) shall not file or prosecute in any country any patent application which claims or uses or purports to claim or use the Technology Transfer Materials or their use or anything resulting from their use.

2.2.2 Unless and until Artelo exercises the Option, promptly upon the expiration of the Option Period or earlier termination of this Agreement, Artelo shall return all remaining Technology Transfer Materials to NEOMED.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

2.2.3 If Artelo's activities conducted pursuant to the Research Plan prior to the exercise of the Option by Artelo result in any invention or discovery that constitutes an Improvement to the Technology Transfer Materials, such invention or discovery and all intellectual property rights therein shall be owned solely by NEOMED. Artelo shall promptly disclose each such invention or discovery to NEOMED. Artelo hereby assigns to NEOMED all right, title and interest in all such inventions and discoveries and all intellectual property rights therein ("**Research Program IP**"). Artelo shall perform such acts and sign and cause to be signed such documents (including assignments) necessary or useful to ensure that all rights in the Research Program IP vest with NEOMED at all times. For clarity, if Artelo exercises the Option, the Research Program IP shall be included in the Licensed IP Rights.

2.2.4 Artelo hereby acknowledges that the Technology Transfer Materials are experimental in nature and that they are provided "AS IS." NEOMED MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER MATERIALS OR THE USE THEREOF. Artelo shall comply with all laws and governmental rules, regulations and guidelines which are applicable to the Technology Transfer Materials or the use thereof, including without limitation biosafety procedures, and with any safety precautions accompanying the Technology Transfer Materials.

3. OPTION

3.1 Option Grant. For a period commencing on the Effective Date and subject to early termination, ending on [***] NEOMED delivers the Required Compound Supply to Artelo ("**Option Period**"), Artelo shall have the sole and exclusive right, but not the obligation to receive an exclusive license under the Licensed IP Rights to research, develop, make, have made, use, offer for sale, sell, have sold and import Products and otherwise exploit the Licensed IP Rights in the Territory in the Field, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement (the "**Option**"). During the Option Period, NEOMED shall not, without Artelo's prior written consent, directly or indirectly: (i) negotiate or enter into any agreement, arrangement or commitment according to which a Third Party is granted any right in the Territory under the Licensed IP Rights, (ii) take any action which may derogate from or conflict with, or refrain from taking any action which is necessary to preserve, the Option, or (iii) enter into any agreement, arrangement or commitment that would derogate from or conflict with the rights granted to Artelo under this Agreement.

3.2 Option Exercise. In order to exercise the Option, Artelo shall provide a written option exercise notice to NEOMED prior to the expiration of the Option Period (the “**Option Exercise Notice**”), and as of the date of the receipt of the Option Exercise Notice by NEOMED, the license grant to Artelo set forth in Section 4.1 shall automatically become effective. For the abundance of clarity, Artelo shall have the right to exercise the Option by providing the Option Exercise Notice to NEOMED at any point in time during the Option Period.

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

4. LICENSE GRANT

4.1 Licensed IP Rights. Conditional only upon Artelo serving the Option Exercise Notice and receipt of such Option Exercise Notice by NEOMED in accordance with Section 3.2, and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, NEOMED hereby grants to Artelo an exclusive license under the Licensed IP Rights to research, develop, make, have made, use, offer for sale, sell, have sold and import Products and otherwise exploit the Licensed IP Rights in the Territory in the Field. During the term of this Agreement, NEOMED shall not enter into any agreement or otherwise license, grant, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise encumber or dispose any right, title or interest in, to or under any of the Licensed IP Rights, which agreement, license, grant, assignment, transfer, conveyance, encumbrance or disposition would conflict with the rights granted to Artelo hereunder.

4.2 Sublicenses. Artelo may grant sublicenses under the license in Section 4.1 to Third Parties, provided that each such sublicense agreement is consistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Artelo shall remain directly jointly and severally responsible for each of its sublicensees' compliance with this Agreement and shall promptly provide a copy of each such sublicense agreement to NEOMED, which sublicense agreement copy may be redacted, provided that no information necessary for NEOMED to verify the compliance of such sublicense agreement with this Agreement or to ascertain NEOMED's rights with respect thereto may be redacted.

4.3 Extension to Affiliates. Artelo shall have the right to extend the rights and obligations granted in this Agreement to one or more of its Affiliates. All applicable terms and provisions of this Agreement shall apply to any such Affiliate to which this Agreement has been extended to the same extent as such terms and provisions apply to Artelo. Artelo shall remain directly, jointly and severally liable for any acts or omissions of its Affiliates, and Artelo hereby expressly waives any requirement that NEOMED exhaust any right, power or remedy, or proceed directly against such Affiliate, for any obligation or performance hereunder prior to proceeding directly against Artelo.

4.4 Rights Reserved. This Agreement shall not be interpreted or construed as granting Artelo any rights, expressed or implied, to any of the Licensed IP Rights, or other form of rights other than the rights specifically and expressly granted herein and in accordance with this Agreement.

4.5 Restriction. In consideration for the rights granted herein by NEOMED, Artelo undertakes not to license, acquire or develop any rights relating to a compound of the same chemical class as the Compound (other than the Compound) during the Royalty Term.

4.6 IP Improvements. Subject to Sections 12.6.2 and 12.6.3, Artelo shall retain all rights, titles and interests in and to the IP Improvements.

5. CONSIDERATION

5.1 Option Consideration.

5.1.1 Equity Grant. On the Effective Date, as partial consideration for the grant of the Option by NEOMED to Artelo and the supply of the Technology Transfer Materials, Artelo shall grant NEOMED 120,000 fully paid and non-assessable shares of Artelo's common stock, subject to Artelo and NEOMED then executing a Common Stock Purchase Agreement in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit D (the "**Purchase Agreement**"). To the extent of any conflict between the terms of this Section 5.1.1 and the Purchase Agreement, the terms and conditions of the Purchase Agreement shall control and be determinative.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

5.1.2 Cash Consideration. As partial consideration for the grant of the Option by NEOMED to Artelo and the supply of the Technology Transfer Materials, Artelo shall make the following payments to NEOMED: (a) [***] due on the Effective Date, (b) [***], (c) [***], and (d) [***]; provided that if any of the foregoing payments have not accrued and become due prior to the earlier to occur of (i) the exercise of the Option by Artelo, and (ii) termination of this Agreement by Artelo pursuant to Section 12.2 hereof, then Artelo's payment obligations with respect to such payments that have not accrued and become due shall be extinguished and become null and void. If Artelo is unable to receive the Required Compound Supply within [***] after the Effective Date, then the due date for the payments owing under clauses (c) and (d) of this Section 5.1.2 shall be extended by the length of the period required for Artelo to receive the Required Compound Supply. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the due date for the payments owing under clauses (c) and (d) of this Section 5.1.2 will not be extended by more than [***].

5.2 License Consideration.

5.2.1 Equity Grant. Conditional upon Artelo's exercise of the Option, as partial consideration for the license granted to Artelo by NEOMED under Section 4.1, within ten (10) business days after the delivery of the Option Exercise Notice by Artelo to NEOMED, Artelo shall grant NEOMED a number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Artelo's common stock equal to [***] of Artelo's Fully-Diluted Shares then outstanding, subject to Artelo and NEOMED then executing a Common Stock Purchase Agreement in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit E. For purposes of this Section 5.2.1, "**Fully-Diluted Shares**" shall mean, as of immediately prior to Artelo's exercise of the Option, the sum of (a) the outstanding shares of common stock of Artelo; (b) the shares of common stock of Artelo directly or indirectly issuable upon conversion or exchange of all outstanding securities directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable for common stock of Artelo and the exercise of all outstanding options and warrants; and (c) the shares of common stock of Artelo reserved, but neither issued nor the subject of outstanding awards, under any equity incentive or similar plan of Artelo.

5.2.2 License Issuance Fee. Conditional upon Artelo's exercise of the Option, as partial consideration for the license granted to Artelo by NEOMED under Section 4.1, within ten (10) business days after the delivery of the Option Exercise Notice by Artelo to NEOMED, Artelo shall pay to NEOMED a license issuance fee of [***].

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

5.2.3 Royalties.

(a) Royalty Rates. Conditional upon Artelo's exercise of the Option, as partial consideration for the license granted to Artelo by NEOMED under Section 4.1, during the Royalty Term, Artelo shall pay royalties to NEOMED on Net Sales of Products by Artelo, its Affiliates and sublicensees in the Territory as follows:

Cumulative Net Sales ¹ in a Calendar Year (" <u>Annual Net Sales</u> ")	Rate
Portion of Annual Net Sales under or equal to \$500,000,000	***
Portion of Annual Net Sales greater than \$500,000,000	***

1. In calculating the Annual Net Sales for the purposes of determining the applicable royalty rate, Annual Net Sales shall include the cumulative Net Sales of Artelo, its Affiliates and sublicensees in a Calendar Year for all Products.

(b) Royalty Payments. Royalties will be payable on a calendar quarter basis. Within sixty (60) days after the end of each calendar quarter following the First Commercial Sale of the first Product, Artelo shall deliver to NEOMED a report containing the following information for the prior calendar quarter on a Product-by-Product and country-by-country basis: (i) the gross sales associated with each Product sold by Artelo and its Affiliates; (ii) a calculation of Net Sales of each Product that are sold by Artelo and its Affiliates; and (iii) a calculation of payments due to NEOMED with respect to the foregoing. Concurrently with these reports, Artelo shall remit to NEOMED any payment due for the applicable calendar quarter on Net Sales of Artelo and its Affiliates. Within seventy-five (75) days after the end of each calendar quarter following the First Commercial Sale of the first Product, Artelo shall deliver to NEOMED a report containing the following information for the prior calendar quarter on a Product-by-Product and country-by-country basis: (i) the gross sales associated with each Product sold by Artelo's sublicensees; (ii) a calculation of Net Sales of each Product that are sold by Artelo's sublicensees; and (iii) a calculation of payments due to NEOMED with respect to the foregoing. Concurrently with these reports, Artelo shall remit to NEOMED any payment due for the applicable calendar quarter on Net Sales of Artelo's sublicensees. If no royalties are due to NEOMED for such reporting period, the report shall so state.

(c) Royalty Adjustment. In the event that the Royalty Rates payable to NEOMED negatively impacts the ability of Artelo, its Affiliates and sublicensees to maximize the Net Sales or earn reasonable profit thereon during the Royalty Term, but after the expiration of the last to expire Valid Claim in the applicable country, then the Parties agree to negotiate in good faith an adjustment to the royalty rates applicable to such country.

(d) Combination Product. If a Product is sold in a combination product with other pharmaceutically active components, Net Sales, for purposes of royalty payments on the combination product in a country, shall be calculated by multiplying the Net Sales of that combination product by the fraction $A/A+B$, where A is the invoice price of the Product sold separately in such country and B is the invoice price of the other active components in such combination product in such country. If no such separate sales are made by Artelo, its Affiliates or sublicensees, Net Sales for royalty determination shall be calculated by multiplying Net Sales of the combination by the fraction $C/(C+D)$, where C is the fully allocated cost of the Product in such country and D is the fully allocated cost of such other active components in such country. Notwithstanding the above, Artelo shall in all cases notify and provide supporting data to NEOMED and NEOMED shall have the right to review any Combination Product calculations.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

(c) Third Party Royalties. If Artelo, its Affiliates or sublicensees are required to pay royalties to any Third Party in order to exercise its rights hereunder to develop, make, use, offer for sale, sell or import any Product, then Artelo shall have the right to credit up to [***] of such Third Party royalty actually paid against the royalties owing to NEOMED under Section 5.2.3(a) above with respect to sales of such Product; provided, however, that Artelo shall first inform NEOMED and not reduce the amount of the royalties paid to NEOMED under Section 5.2.3(a) above, with respect to sales of such Product, by more than [***].

5.2.4 Milestone Payments. Conditional upon Artelo's exercise of the Option, as partial consideration for the license granted to Artelo by NEOMED under Section 4.1, Artelo shall pay to NEOMED the following milestone payments:

[***]

Milestone payments owing by Artelo to NEOMED pursuant to Section 5.2.4(a) through (c) shall be payable by Artelo within [***] following the achievement of the corresponding milestone event. Milestone payments owing by Artelo to NEOMED pursuant to Section 5.2.4(d) through (g) shall be payable by Artelo within [***] following the achievement of the corresponding milestone event. For the avoidance of doubt, each milestone payment is only payable once, regardless of the number of times such milestone may be achieved by Artelo, its Affiliates and sublicensees, except that with respect to the milestone event set forth in Section 5.2.4(c), a corresponding milestone payment shall be due each time such milestone event is achieved. For the abundance of clarity, no milestone payment shall be due upon the Regulatory Approval of a Product for the first Indication in any country. For further clarity, all Annual Net Sales made by Artelo, its Affiliates and sublicensees prior to the expiration of the Royalty Term shall be considered in determining whether the milestone payments owing by Artelo to NEOMED pursuant to Section 5.2.4(d) through (g) become due.

Solely with respect to the milestone payment due under Section 5.2.4(a), payment shall be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of Artelo: (x) cash; or (y) issuance of shares of Artelo's common stock which shall be valued at its Fair Market Value on the date of exercise. For purposes of this Section 5.2.4, "**Fair Market Value**" shall mean (i) if Artelo's common stock is listed on any established stock exchange or a national market system, including without limitation the New York Stock Exchange, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market or the NASDAQ Capital Market of The NASDAQ Stock Market, its Fair Market Value will be based on the five (5) day volume-weighted average price immediately preceding the milestone as quoted on such exchange or system on the day of determination, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as Artelo deems reliable; or (ii) in the absence of an established market for Artelo's common stock, the Fair Market Value will be determined in good faith by Artelo's board of directors provided that, the Fair Market Value will in no circumstances be greater than the price paid by a third party investor in the last private financing round in excess of \$1,000,000 completed by Artelo.

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

5.2.5 Strategic Transaction Consideration. Conditional upon Artelo's exercise of the Option, as partial consideration for the license granted to Artelo by NEOMED under Section 4.1, Artelo shall pay to NEOMED a percentage of the Strategic Transaction Consideration in addition to the consideration due under Sections 5.2.1, 5.2.2, 5.2.3 and 5.2.4 as follows:

(a) [***] of the Strategic Transaction Consideration resulting from a Strategic Transaction consummated during the period from the date of [***];

(b) [***] of the Strategic Transaction Consideration resulting from a Strategic Transaction consummated during the period from [***]; and

(c) [***] of the Strategic Transaction Consideration resulting from a Strategic Transaction consummated during the period from [***].

Each Strategic Transaction Consideration payment owing by Artelo to NEOMED pursuant to this Section 5.2.5 shall be payable by Artelo within [***] following the receipt by Artelo of the corresponding Strategic Transaction Consideration. For clarity, no portion of any Strategic Transaction Consideration resulting from a Strategic Transaction consummated after [***] of the date of the Option Exercise Notice shall be due to NEOMED.

As used herein, "**Strategic Transaction**" means either (x) a grant by Artelo of a sublicense under the Licensed IP Rights to a Third Party ("**Sublicense**"), or (y) a transaction or a series of related transactions that results in an acquisition of Artelo by a Third Party, including by way of merger, purchase of capital stock or purchase of assets or change of control or otherwise ("**Acquisition**"); and "**Strategic Transaction Consideration**" means any cash consideration and the fair market value of any non-cash consideration paid to Artelo by (x) any sublicensee in consideration for a grant of a Sublicense under the Licensed IP Rights, including, without limitation upfront payments and milestone payments, but expressly excluding (i) royalties for sales of products or services, (ii) payments for the performance of or reimbursement for research or development activities performed by or on behalf of Artelo, (iii) payments as reimbursement for patent-related costs, (iv) payments for grants of rights to technology other than Licensed IP Rights, (v) payments for the supply of products, services or materials to a sublicensee, or (y) any acquirer as consideration for the assignment of this Agreement pursuant to an Acquisition, provided, however, that if contemporaneously with an assignment of this Agreement pursuant to an Acquisition, Artelo also assigns or licenses to the assignee other intellectual property or any other assets of Artelo, then the Strategic Transaction Consideration shall be determined pro rata based on the fair market value of the Licensed IP Rights relative to the fair market value of such other intellectual property and assets. No payment shall be due to NEOMED on any Strategic Transaction Consideration received by Artelo from any of its Affiliates in consideration for a Sublicense (but excluding any Third Party that becomes an Affiliate of Artelo pursuant to the Acquisition).

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

6. ROYALTY REPORTS AND ACCOUNTING

6.1 Royalty Reports. During the term of this Agreement following the First Commercial Sale of a Product, Artelo shall furnish to NEOMED quarterly written reports showing in reasonably specific detail the calculation of royalties owing for the reporting period in accordance with Section 5.2.3(b). With respect to sales of Products invoiced in United States dollars, all amounts shall be expressed in United States dollars. With respect to sales of Products invoiced in a currency other than United States dollars, all amounts shall be expressed in the domestic currency of the party making the sale together with the United States dollar equivalent. The United States dollar equivalent shall be calculated using the average of the exchange rate (local currency per US\$1) published in The Wall Street Journal, Western Edition, under the heading "Currency Trading" on the last business day of each month during the applicable calendar year. Artelo shall keep complete and accurate records in sufficient detail to enable the royalties and other payments payable hereunder to be determined.

6.2 Audits.

6.2.1 Upon the written request of NEOMED and not more than once in each calendar year, Artelo shall permit an independent certified public accounting firm of nationally recognized standing selected by NEOMED and reasonably acceptable to Artelo, at NEOMED's expense, to have access during normal business hours to such of the records of Artelo as may be reasonably necessary to verify the accuracy of the royalty reports for any year ending not more than three (3) years prior to the date of such request. The accounting firm shall disclose to NEOMED only whether or not the reports are correct and the amount of any discrepancies. No other information shall be shared.

6.2.2 If such accounting firm concludes that additional payments were owed during such period, Artelo shall make such additional payments including a yearly interest rate of [***] to be computed daily, within thirty (30) days of the date NEOMED delivers to Artelo such accounting firm's written report so concluding the fees and expenses charged by such accounting firm shall be paid by NEOMED; provided, if the audit correctly discloses that the amounts payable by Artelo for the audited period are [***] or more than the amounts actually paid by Artelo for such period, then Artelo shall pay the additional payments owed and the fees and expenses charged by such accounting firm.

6.2.3 NEOMED shall treat all financial information subject to review under this Section 6.2 as confidential, and shall cause its accounting firm to retain all such financial information in confidence under Section 10 below.

7. PAYMENTS

7.1 Payment Terms. Royalties shown to have accrued by each royalty report provided for under Section 6.1 shall be due on the date such royalty report is due. The method of payment shall be by check or wire transfer to an address or account specified in writing by NEOMED. Payment in whole or in part may be made in advance of such due date.

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

7.2 Exchange Control. If at any time legal restrictions prevent the prompt remittance of part or all royalties with respect to any country in the Territory where the Product is sold, Artelo shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to make such payments by depositing the amount thereof in local currency to NEOMED's account in a bank or other depository institution in such country. If the royalty rate specified in this Agreement should exceed the permissible rate established in any country, the royalty rate for sales in such country shall be adjusted to the highest legally permissible or government-approved rate.

7.3 Withholding Taxes. Artelo shall be entitled to deduct the amount of any withholding taxes, value-added taxes or other taxes, levies or charges with respect to such amounts, other than United States taxes, payable by Artelo, its Affiliates or sublicensees, or any taxes required to be withheld by Artelo, its Affiliates or sublicensees, to the extent Artelo, its Affiliates or sublicensees pay to the appropriate governmental authority on behalf of NEOMED such taxes, levies or charges. Artelo shall use reasonable efforts to minimize any such taxes, levies or charges required to be withheld on behalf of NEOMED by Artelo, its Affiliates or sublicensees. Artelo promptly shall deliver to NEOMED proof of payment of all such taxes, levies and other charges, together with copies of all communications from or with such governmental authority with respect thereto.

8. DEVELOPMENT AND COMMERCIALIZATION OF PRODUCTS

8.1 Option Period. During the Option Period, prior to the exercise of the Option by Artelo, Artelo shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to conduct the activities set forth in the Research Plan at Artelo's sole expense. Artelo shall further provide NEOMED with updates on the progress of the Research Plan for each quarterly period during the Option Period in the form of an update phone call promptly following the conclusion of each of the first two (2) months of each quarterly period, and a summary written report provided promptly following the conclusion of each quarterly period.

8.2 Following Option Exercise. Following the exercise of the Option by Artelo, Artelo shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to research, develop and commercialize Products in the Territory in accordance with this Section 8.2. The efforts of Artelo's Affiliates and sublicensees shall be treated as the efforts of Artelo when evaluating Artelo's compliance with the foregoing diligence obligations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Artelo will be responsible for conducting all necessary studies, including safety studies and clinical trials that are necessary in connection with seeking Regulatory Approvals to market the Product in the Territory, at Artelo's own cost and discretion.

8.2.1 Commercialization Efforts. Artelo shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to obtain Regulatory Approval of at least one Product in each of the Major Market Countries. Promptly following the Regulatory Approval of a Product in a country in the Territory, Artelo shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to launch the Product in such country. Marketing, distribution and sale of the Products in the Territory shall be the sole responsibility of Artelo, which shall have the sole right and discretion to make all decisions relating thereto. Following launch of a Product in a country, Artelo shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to market and sell such Product in such country. The efforts of Artelo's Affiliates and sublicensees shall be treated as the efforts of Artelo when evaluating Artelo's compliance with the foregoing diligence obligations.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

8.2.2 Reporting. Artelo shall provide NEOMED with written reports detailing the activities of Artelo, its Affiliates and sublicensees with respect to the research and development of and pre-commercial launch activities for Products in the Field in the Territory, both as to activities conducted during the prior period and planned activities for the Compound and Products, in sufficient depth to enable NEOMED to reasonably assess Artelo's compliance with its diligence obligations hereunder. Artelo shall present such report to NEOMED in conjunction with a meeting (either in person or by videoconference, as the Parties may agree) with Artelo's personnel responsible for the conduct of such development (and, if applicable, pre-commercial launch activities) which personnel shall include at least one Artelo representative responsible for such development (and, if applicable, pre-commercial launch activities) at a level of vice president or higher. Such reports shall be made on a semi-annual basis (within sixty (60) days following the end of each six (6) month period ending June 30 and December 31) until the First Commercial Sale occurs. In addition to such reports, upon reasonable request of NEOMED, Artelo will provide written summary updates of its progress since the close of the period covered by the last report provided.

8.2.3 Specific Diligence Obligations. Without limiting the generality of Sections 8.1 and 8.2, Artelo shall:

(a) Submit to NEOMED, within [***] following the delivery of the Option Exercise Notice, a certification supported by reasonable documentation, that Artelo, its Affiliates and sublicensees (or any combination thereof) control sufficient resources to maintain the performance of the obligations under this Section 8.2;

(b) Use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to initiate, directly or through its Affiliates or sublicensees, a Phase II Clinical Study for a Product within [***] following the delivery of the Option Exercise Notice; and

(c) Use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to initiate, directly or through its Affiliates or sublicensees, a Phase III Clinical Study for a Product within [***] following the delivery of the Option Exercise Notice.

8.2.4 Regulatory Approvals and Regulatory Reporting. Artelo will be responsible for the preparation and filing of the Regulatory Approvals for the Products with the applicable Regulatory Authorities in the Territory. Artelo shall prepare and file the Regulatory Approval Applications for the Products with the Regulatory Authorities in its name and at its cost. Artelo shall file, in its own name and at its own expense, all other applications for any approvals required for any clinical study or other study or action necessary or desirable to obtain such Regulatory Approval. Artelo shall have the sole responsibility for communicating with any Regulatory Authority regarding any Regulatory Approval Application or any Regulatory Approval for the Products once granted or any such other applications. Artelo shall be responsible for filing, at its own expense, all reports required to be filed in order to maintain any Regulatory Approvals granted for the Products.

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

8.2.5 Product Labeling. Artelo shall be solely responsible for the preparing, updating and maintaining product labeling in connection with commercialization of the Products and in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations. Such labeling may include but is not limited to text and graphical contents of printed labels and labeling components, including but not necessarily limited to healthcare professional leaflets or inserts, patient leaflets or inserts, and cartons.

9. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

9.1 Mutual Representations and Warranties. Each Party hereby represents and warrants to the other Party as follows as of the Effective Date:

9.1.1 Corporate Existence. Such Party is a not-for-profit corporation or a corporation, as applicable, duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is organized.

9.1.2 Authorization and Enforcement of Obligations. Such Party (a) has the organizational power and authority and the legal right to enter into this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder, and (b) has taken all necessary organizational action on its part to authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the performance of its obligations hereunder. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of such Party, and constitutes a legal, valid, binding obligation, enforceable against such Party in accordance with its terms.

9.1.3 No Consents. All necessary consents, approvals and authorizations of all governmental authorities and other Persons required to be obtained by such Party in connection with this Agreement have been obtained.

9.1.4 No Conflict. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the performance of such Party's obligations hereunder (a) do not conflict with or violate any requirement of applicable laws or regulations, and (b) do not conflict with, or constitute a default under, any contractual obligation of it.

9.2 Additional NEOMED Representations and Warranties. In addition, NEOMED hereby represents and warrants to Artelo that:

9.2.1 Each item of the Licensed Patent Rights set forth in Exhibit A (a) is subsisting and in full force and effect, (b) has not been abandoned or passed into the public domain and (c) is free and clear of any liens or encumbrances (other than payment obligations to one or more Third Party).

9.2.2 NEOMED has not transferred ownership of, or granted any license of or right to use, or authorized the retention of any rights to use or joint ownership of, any Licensed IP Rights to any Person in any manner that would conflict with the license granted to Artelo in Section 4.1.

*** Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

9.2.3 NEOMED exclusively Controls the Licensed IP Rights and has all rights necessary to grant the licenses to Artelo hereunder.

9.2.4 No patent application or registration within the Licensed Patent Rights is the subject of any pending interference, opposition, cancellation or patent protest.

9.2.5 No Person has made any claim or allegation to NEOMED or its Affiliates in writing that such Person has any right or interest in, to or under the Licensed IP Rights.

9.2.6 Except as disclosed by NEOMED to Artelo prior to the Effective Date and summarized on Schedule 9.2.6 attached hereto, NEOMED has no knowledge of any facts, circumstances or information that (a) would render any Licensed Patent Right invalid or unenforceable or (b) would adversely affect any pending application for any Licensed Patent Right.

9.2.7 NEOMED has not misrepresented, or failed to disclose, and has no knowledge of any misrepresentation or failure to disclose, any material fact or circumstances in any application for any Licensed Patent Right that would constitute fraud or a misrepresentation with respect to such application or that would otherwise affect the validity or enforceability of any Licensed Patent Right.

9.2.8 All necessary registration, maintenance and renewal fees in connection with each item of the Licensed Patent Rights have been paid and to NEOMED's knowledge all necessary documents and certificates in connection with such Licensed Patent Rights have been filed with the relevant patent or other authorities in the United States or foreign jurisdictions, as the case may be, for the purposes of maintaining such Licensed Patent Rights.

9.2.9 No claim or litigation has been brought against it or to its knowledge threatened by any Third Party alleging that (a) the Licensed Patent Rights are invalid or unenforceable or (b) the manufacture, sale, offer for sale, importation or exploitation of the Compound and/or any subject matter covered by the Licensed IP Rights infringe or misappropriate or would infringe or misappropriate any right of any Third Party.

9.3 Disclaimers and Limitations

9.3.1 SUBJECT TO THE WARRANTIES SET FORTH IN SECTION 9.2, THE RIGHTS TO THE LICENSED IP RIGHTS GRANTED HEREUNDER ARE PROVIDED TO ARTELO ON AN "AS IS" BASIS IN ALL OTHER RESPECTS.

9.3.2 EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED FOR IN THIS ARTICLE 9, NEOMED DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR USE OR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT AND ANY WARRANTY ARISING OUT OF PRIOR COURSE OF DEALING AND/OR USAGE OF TRADE.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

9.3.3 WITHOUT LIMITING THE GENERALITY OF THE FOREGOING, NEOMED SPECIFICALLY DOES NOT MAKE ANY WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, CONCERNING THE LICENSED IP RIGHTS OR OF THE COMPOUND OR PRODUCT OR THE SCOPE OF THE LICENSED PATENT RIGHTS. NEOMED MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS, EXTENDS NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND ASSUMES NO LIABILITIES OR RESPONSIBILITIES WITH RESPECT TO THE USE, SALE OR OTHER DISPOSITION BY ARTELO, ITS AFFILIATES, ITS SUB-LICENSEES, ASSIGNEES OR END USERS OF THE COMPOUND OR THE PRODUCT MANUFACTURED OR DEVELOPED USING THE LICENSED IP RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL NEOMED BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING LOSS OF PROFITS, REVENUE, DATA OR USE, INCURRED BY ARTELO, ITS AFFILAITES, OR THE SUBLICENSEES OR BY ANY OTHER PERSON, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT, ARISING UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR IN RELATION WITH THE LICENSED IP RIGHTS, THE COMPOUND OR THE PRODUCT, EVEN IF NEOMED OR ANY THIRD PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

10. CONFIDENTIALITY

10.1 Confidentiality Obligations. Recipient shall keep and hold Confidential Information of Discloser in strictest confidence, and shall not use such Confidential Information for any purpose, other than as may be reasonably necessary for the performance of its duties under this Agreement, without Discloser's prior written consent. Recipient shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any person or entity without Discloser's prior written consent, except to its and its Affiliates' employees, consultants and agents, as necessary for the sole purpose of performing Recipient's duties hereunder, under written terms and conditions no less protective of the Confidential Information than the terms and conditions of this Section 10. The obligations of confidentiality under this Section 10 shall last until the applicable Confidential Information is no longer secret and confidential, through no fault of Recipient or any of its Affiliates or sublicensees, or until one of the exceptions in Section 1.5 applies to such Confidential Information, whichever occurs first.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

10.2 Permitted Disclosures. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Recipient may disclose Confidential Information of Discloser to the extent necessary to: (a) comply with an applicable law, regulation of a governmental agency or order of a court of competent jurisdiction, (b) to disclose information to any governmental agency for purposes of obtaining approval to test or market a Product or (c) prosecute or defend litigation; provided that if Recipient is required by law or regulation to make any such disclosure of Discloser's Confidential Information, it will give reasonable advance notice to Discloser of such disclosure requirement and will use commercially reasonable efforts to assist such Discloser to secure a protective order or confidential treatment of the Confidential Information required to be disclosed and will limit disclosure to such Confidential information required to be disclosed. In addition, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Recipient may disclose Discloser's Confidential Information to the extent (and only to the extent) such disclosure is reasonably necessary in the following instances: (i) in order for it to reasonably fulfill its obligations herein and to conduct its ordinary course of business, to its subcontractors, vendors, outside legal counsel, accountants and auditors under written obligations of confidentiality and non-use no less protective of the Confidential Information than the terms and conditions of this Section 10; (ii) in connection with prosecuting and enforcing intellectual property rights in connection with Recipient's rights and obligations pursuant to this Agreement; and (iii) in connection with exercising its rights hereunder, to its Affiliates, potential and future bona fide collaborators (including sublicensees, potential and permitted acquirers or assignees and potential investment bankers, investors and lenders) under written obligations of confidentiality and non-use no less protective of the Confidential Information than the terms and conditions of this Section 10.

10.3 Confidential Terms. Each of the Parties agrees not to disclose to any Third Party the terms and conditions of this Agreement without the prior approval of the other party, except to advisors (including financial advisors, attorneys and accountants), under written obligations of confidentiality and non-use no less protective of the Confidential Information than the terms and conditions of this Section 10, to potential and existing bona fide investors, financing sources, merger or other business partners and acquirers, on a need to know basis. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Parties agree to issue, on such date as reasonably requested by Artelo, a joint press release to announce the execution of this Agreement, in the form mutually agreed to by the parties; thereafter, each party may each disclose to third parties the information contained in such press release without the need for further approval by the other party.

10.4 SEC or Similar Filings. Either Party may disclose the terms of this Agreement and events related to the development or commercialization of Products (including the receipt of milestone payments) to the extent reasonably required to comply with applicable laws, rules and regulations, including, without limitation, the rules and regulations promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission comparable foreign regulator and self-regulatory organizations (such as securities exchanges).

10.5 Injunctive Relief Authorized. Each Party as a Recipient acknowledges and agrees that (a) the Confidential Information of Discloser is of a special, unique, unusual, extraordinary and intellectual character; (b) the unauthorized use or disclosure of any Confidential Information of Discloser would constitute a material breach of this Agreement; (c) the interests of Discloser in and to the Confidential Information would be irreparably injured by the unauthorized use or disclosure of such information; and (d) money damages would not be sufficient to compensate Discloser for any such unauthorized use or disclosure. Accordingly, Recipient agrees that, in addition to any other remedies available to Discloser at law, in equity or under this Agreement, Discloser shall be entitled to seek specific performance, injunctive relief and other equitable relief to prevent any actual or threatened use or disclosure of the Confidential Information of Discloser without obligation to post any bond.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

11. PATENTS

11.1 Prosecution and Maintenance of Licensed Patent Rights

11.1.1 Option Period.

(a) Unless and until Artelo provides NEOMED with the Option Exercise Notice pursuant to Section 3.2, NEOMED shall be responsible for the preparation, filing, prosecution and maintenance of the Licensed Patent Rights in accordance with the provisions of this Section 11.1.1.

(b) NEOMED will diligently prosecute and maintain the United States and foreign patent applications and patents within the Licensed Patent Rights, subject to Artelo's reimbursement of all NEOMED's costs under Section 11.1.1(d). NEOMED will have sole responsibility for retaining and instructing patent counsel. NEOMED will provide Artelo with copies of all proposed patent office filings and correspondence, sufficiently in advance of submitting same to the patent office, so that Artelo may comment upon such documentation. NEOMED will promptly provide Artelo with copies of all official patent office correspondence so that Artelo may be informed of the continuing prosecution, and Artelo agrees to keep this documentation confidential in accordance with Section 10. Artelo may comment upon such documentation, provided that, if Artelo has not commented upon such documentation in reasonable time for NEOMED to sufficiently consider Artelo's comments prior to the deadline for filing a response with the relevant government patent office, NEOMED will be free to respond appropriately without consideration of Artelo's comments.

(c) NEOMED will cooperate with Artelo in good faith to prepare or amend any patent application within Licensed Patent Rights to include claims reasonably requested by Artelo to protect the Products contemplated to be developed by Artelo under this Agreement.

(d) Artelo shall reimburse NEOMED for all its costs for preparing, filing, prosecuting, and maintaining all United States and foreign patent applications and patents under Licensed Patent Rights that are incurred during the period from the Effective Date until either the patent prosecution and maintenance responsibilities are transitioned to Artelo pursuant to Section 11.1.2 or this Agreement is terminated. Patent cost reimbursement payments are due within thirty (30) days after receipt of invoice from NEOMED.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

11.1.2 Following Option Exercise. At such time as Artelo provides NEOMED with the Option Exercise Notice pursuant to Section 3.2, Artelo shall assume and shall be responsible for the preparation, filing, prosecution and maintenance of the Licensed Patent Rights, at Artelo's sole expense. Promptly following NEOMED's receipt of the Option Exercise Notice, and in any event within thirty (30) days thereafter, the Parties shall cooperate in good faith to execute a transition of the patent prosecution and maintenance responsibilities from NEOMED to Artelo. NEOMED shall cause its patent prosecution counsel to cooperate with Artelo's patent prosecution counsel to ensure a smooth transition. Artelo will provide NEOMED with copies of all proposed patent office filings and correspondence, sufficiently in advance of submitting same to the patent office, so that NEOMED may comment upon such documentation. Artelo will promptly provide NEOMED with copies of all official patent office correspondence so that Artelo may be informed of the continuing prosecution. If Artelo elects not to file any patent application claiming any Licensed Patent Rights or otherwise abandon the prosecution and maintenance of any patent application or patent claiming any Licensed Patent Rights, then (a) Artelo shall provide NEOMED with reasonable notice of such decision so as to permit NEOMED to decide whether to assume such responsibilities (such notice shall be given no later than thirty (30) days prior to the next deadline to take any necessary action with the relevant patent office); and (b) NEOMED shall have the right but not the obligation to control the filing, prosecution and maintenance of such patent application or patent on such Licensed Patent Rights, at NEOMED's sole cost.

11.2 Enforcement of Licensed Patent Rights

11.2.1 Each Party shall notify the other Party of any infringement known to such Party of any Licensed Patent Rights by a Third Party and shall provide the other Party with the available evidence, if any, of such infringement.

11.2.2 Artelo, at its sole expense, shall have the first right to determine the appropriate course of action to enforce the Licensed Patent Rights or otherwise abate such infringement, to take (or refrain from taking) appropriate action to enforce the Licensed Patent Rights, to control any litigation or other enforcement action and, subject to NEOMED's written consent, not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned, to enter into, or permit, the settlement of any such litigation or other enforcement action with respect to the Licensed Patent Rights, and shall endeavor, in good faith, that the interests of NEOMED are protected in so doing. NEOMED agrees to cooperate reasonably with Artelo in any action to enforce the Licensed Patent Rights under this Section 11.2.2, provided that Artelo reimburses NEOMED promptly for any costs and expenses incurred by NEOMED in providing such assistance. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, should Artelo elect to bring suit against an infringer of Licensed Patent Rights, NEOMED agrees to be joined as party plaintiff in any such suit, if deemed a necessary party, subject to Artelo's reimbursement of NEOMED's costs and expenses as set forth above.

11.2.3 If Artelo does not, within [***] of receipt of notice from NEOMED under Section 11.2.1, abate the infringement or file suit to enforce the Licensed Patent Rights, NEOMED shall have the right to take whatever action it deems appropriate to enforce the Licensed Patent Rights. The Party controlling any such enforcement action shall not settle the action or otherwise consent to an adverse judgment in such action that

adversely affects the rights or interests of the non-controlling Party without the prior written consent of the other Party.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

11.2.4 All monies recovered upon the final judgment or settlement of any such suit to enforce the Licensed Patent Rights pursuant to this Section 11.2 shall be first used to reimburse each Party for its costs and expenses incurred in connection with such suit pro rata, and the remainder, if any, shall be allocated as follows: (a) for any suit initiated and prosecuted by Artelo, the remainder shall be deemed Net Sales and allocated in accordance with Section 5.2.3, and (b) for any suit initiated and prosecuted by NEOMED, the remainder shall be remitted to NEOMED.

11.3 IP Improvements. Artelo shall be responsible for the preparation, filing, prosecution, maintenance and enforcement of the patent rights within the IP Improvements, at Artelo's sole expense

11.4 Undertakings.

11.4.1 Artelo hereby undertakes not to challenge the validity of any of the Licensed IP Rights, nor institute any legal proceeding of any nature and kind against NEOMED, its Affiliates or sublicensees in respect of the Compounds, the Licensed IP Rights and/or Products relating to this Agreement, other than with respect to any uncured breach of this Agreement by NEOMED.

11.4.2 Artelo hereby agrees to comply with the patent marking laws and regulations in each country of the Territory in which any Product is sold by Artelo, its Affiliates or its sublicensees.

12. TERMINATION

12.1 Expiration. Subject to early termination pursuant to the provisions of Sections 12.2, 12.3, 12.4 and 12.5 below, this Agreement shall expire (a) if Artelo does not provide an Option Exercise Notice prior to the expiration of the Option Period, upon the expiration of the Option Period, or (b) if Artelo provides an Option Exercise Notice prior to the expiration of the Option Period, upon the expiration of Artelo's obligation to pay royalties to NEOMED under Section 5.2.3 above. If this Agreement expires pursuant to clause (b) of this Section 12.1, then upon expiration of the Royalty Term, on a country-by-country basis, the licenses granted to Artelo by NEOMED under this Agreement shall be fully paid-up and irrevocable in the countries in which the Royalty Term has expired.

12.2 Termination by Artelo. Artelo may terminate this Agreement in its entirety, in its sole discretion, at any time effective (a) [***], during the Option Period, or (b) [***] after NEOMED's receipt of a written notice of termination provided by Artelo to NEOMED, following the date of the Option Exercise Notice.

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

12.3 Termination by NEOMED. NEOMED shall have the right to terminate this Agreement if Artelo does not exercise Commercially Reasonable Efforts to meet its obligations under Section 8.2.3(a), (b) or (c) in accordance with the following procedure:

(a) If Artelo fails to meet its obligations under Section 8.2.3(a), (b) or (c), the Parties shall promptly review the underlying reasons and agree on appropriate measures to enable Artelo to meet such obligations. Artelo shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to pursue implementation of such measures in good faith during a cure period of [***]. Should Artelo (i) fail to use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to pursue implementation of such agreed appropriate measures in good faith and (ii) as a result fails to meet its obligations under Section 8.2.3(b) or (c) prior to the expiration of the [***] cure period, NEOMED shall have the right to terminate this Agreement upon [***] written notice.

(b) Notwithstanding the above, if any such failure by Artelo was due to a material adverse event or any factors which could have not been reasonably foreseen by Artelo or which were outside the control of Artelo (including without limitation any action or failure to act by any Regulatory Authority or any other governmental authority, including without limitation the FDA or the U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration), then (i) Artelo shall notify NEOMED of such event or factors promptly upon becoming aware thereof and (ii) a new planning process will be triggered to determine revised targets taking into account the estimated impact of such events and/or factors promptly following such notice.

12.4 Termination for Cause. Either Party will have the right to terminate this Agreement in full upon delivery of written notice to the other Party in the event of any material breach by the other Party of any terms and conditions of this Agreement, provided, that such termination will not be effective if such breach has been cured within [***] after written notice thereof is given by the non-breaching Party to the breaching Party specifying in reasonable detail the nature of the alleged breach; provided further, however, that if the material breach is not reasonably capable of being cured within the [***] cure period, and if the breaching party (a) proposes within such [***] a written plan to cure such breach that is reasonably acceptable to the non-breaching Party, and (b) makes good faith efforts to cure such default and to implement such written cure plan and reports at least monthly to the non-breaching Party in writing as to the status of such efforts and cure, then the non-breaching Party may not terminate this Agreement for so long as the breaching Party is diligently pursuing such cure in accordance with such plan. Further, if the material breach is disputed, then no termination pursuant to this Section 12.4 shall be effective prior to the resolution of such dispute in accordance with Section 14.3. All of the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect during the pendency of such dispute resolution process.

12.5 Termination for Business Failure. Either Party will have the right to terminate this Agreement immediately upon written notice to the other Party in the event that (i) the other Party becomes insolvent, or (ii) a receiver, trustee, or custodian is appointed for the other Party, or (iii) the

other Party makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or is involuntary liquidated or dissolved, and (iv) in the event of the occurrence of any action or event which is, comparable in law of one or more of the events described in this Section 12.5.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

12.6 Effect of Expiration or Termination. Upon expiration of this Agreement pursuant to Section 12.1(a) (but not expiration of this Agreement pursuant to Section 12.1(b)) or any termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 12.2 or 12.3 or any termination of this Agreement by NEOMED pursuant to 12.4 or 12.5:

12.6.1 Termination of Licenses. All rights and licenses granted to Artelo hereunder shall terminate.

12.6.2 Transfer of Data and Compound-Related Improvements. Artelo further agrees to transfer all Data and Compound-Related Improvements in its possession and control to NEOMED as soon as reasonably practicable.

12.6.3 Product-Related Improvements. To the extent requested in writing by NEOMED within [***] after the effective date of termination, the Parties shall negotiate, in good faith, an agreement on commercially reasonable terms, pursuant to which Artelo would grant to NEOMED a license under Artelo's intellectual property rights in the Product-Related Improvements to develop, make, use, sell, offer for sale and import the Compound or a Product. Such negotiation shall take into consideration amounts invested by Artelo in the clinical development of the Compound and Products.

12.6.4 Confidential Information. Recipient shall, within thirty (30) days after the effective date of termination and at Recipient's expense, return or destroy, at Discloser's election, all Discloser Know-How and other Confidential Information of Discloser (provided that Recipient may keep one copy of such Confidential Information for archival purposes only and such additional copies of or any computer records or files containing such Confidential Information that have been created solely by Recipient's automatic or routine archiving and back-up procedures, to the extent created and retained in a manner consistent with Recipient's standard archiving and back-up procedures, but not for any other use or purpose, subject to an ongoing obligation of confidentiality in accordance with Section 10).

12.6.5 Sublicenses. If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Section 12.2, 12.3, 12.4 or 12.5, all sublicenses that are granted by Artelo pursuant to this Agreement and in accordance with Section 4.2 where the sublicensee is in compliance with its sublicense agreement and this Agreement as of the date of such termination will remain in effect and will be assigned to NEOMED, provided that [***].

12.7 Survival. Expiration or termination of this Agreement shall not relieve the parties of any obligation accruing prior to such expiration or termination, and the provisions of Sections 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 4.4, 4.6, 5.2.3, 6, 9.3, 10, 12.6, 12.7, 13 and 14, and such other Sections of this Agreement that are required to give effect to such Sections, shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

13. INDEMNIFICATION

13.1 Indemnification by Artelo. Artelo shall defend, indemnify and hold NEOMED and its (and its Affiliates') members, directors, officers, employees and agents harmless from all losses, liabilities, damages and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and costs) (collectively, "**Losses**") resulting from any claims, demands, actions and other proceedings including without limitation, for bodily injury (including death), to the extent resulting from Artelo's or its Affiliates' or sublicensees' use of the Licensed IP Rights, any use or handling of the Compound substance or research, development or commercialization of the Compound or any Product under this Agreement except to the extent such Losses are subject to NEOMED's indemnification obligations under Section 13.2 below.

13.2 Indemnification by NEOMED. NEOMED shall defend, indemnify and hold Artelo and its (and its' Affiliates') directors, officers, employees and agents harmless from all Losses resulting from any claims, demands, actions and other proceedings to the extent resulting from (a) the material breach of the representations and warranties made hereunder by NEOMED or its Affiliates or (b) any governmental charges, fines, penalties or similar amounts arising from any use or handling of the Compound substance by or on behalf of NEOMED or its Affiliates, except to the extent such Losses are subject to Artelo's indemnification obligations under Section 13.1 above.

13.3 Procedure. The Party seeking indemnification (the "**Indemnified Party**") promptly shall notify the other party (the "**Indemnifying Party**") of any claim, demand, action or other proceeding for which the Indemnified Party intends to claim indemnification. The Indemnifying Party shall have the right to participate in, and to the extent the Indemnifying Party so desires jointly with any other indemnitor similarly noticed, to assume the defense thereof with counsel selected by the Indemnifying Party; provided, however, that the Indemnified Party shall have the right to retain its own counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the Indemnified Party. The indemnity obligations under this Section 13 shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any claim, demand, action or other proceeding if such settlement is effected without the prior express written consent of the Indemnifying Party, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. The failure to deliver notice to the Indemnifying Party within a reasonable time after notice of any such claim or demand, or the commencement of any such action or other proceeding, if prejudicial to its ability to defend such claim, demand, action or other proceeding, shall relieve such Indemnifying Party of any liability to the Indemnified Party under this Section 13 with respect thereto, but the omission so to deliver notice to the Indemnifying Party shall not relieve it of any liability that it may have to the Indemnified Party other than under this Section 13. The Indemnifying Party may not settle or otherwise consent to an adverse judgment in any such claim, demand, action or other proceeding, that diminishes the rights or interests of, or places any obligations upon, the Indemnified Party without the prior express written consent of

the Indemnified Party, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. The Indemnified Party, its employees and agents, shall reasonably cooperate with the Indemnifying Party and its legal representatives in the investigation of any claim, demand, action or other proceeding covered by this Section 13.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

13.4 LIMITATION OF DAMAGES. IN NO EVENT SHALL EITHER PARTY BE LIABLE HEREUNDER TO THE OTHER PARTY FOR ANY PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST REVENUE, LOST PROFITS OR LOST SAVINGS) HOWEVER CAUSED AND UNDER ANY THEORY, EVEN IF IT HAS NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THE LIMITATIONS SET FORTH IN THIS SECTION 13.4 SHALL NOT APPLY WITH RESPECT TO (I) ANY BREACH OF SECTION 10 OR (II) THE INTENTIONAL MISCONDUCT OR GROSS NEGLIGENCE OF A PARTY. NOTHING IN THIS SECTION 13.4 IS INTENDED TO LIMIT OR RESTRICT THE INDEMNIFICATION RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS OF A PARTY UNDER THIS SECTION 13 WITH RESPECT TO ANY DAMAGES OWED OR PAID TO A THIRD PARTY IN CONNECTION WITH A THIRD PARTY CLAIM.

13.5 Insurance.

13.5.1 Artelo shall maintain at its own cost and at all times during the term of this Agreement policies of insurance consistent with normal business practices of prudent pharmaceutical companies similarly situated. Such insurance policies shall include, without limitation, commercial general liability insurance, including, without limitation, product liability, covering claims for damages because of bodily injury (including, without limitation, death), personal injury and property damage arising out of Artelo's acts or omissions and including coverage for contractual liabilities. Without limiting the foregoing, no later than Artelo's commencement of clinical trials in respect of any Product, Artelo shall obtain, and maintain in full force and effect, adequate clinical trials insurance, for claims arising out of or in connection with such clinical trials. In addition, no later than the commencement of commercial distribution of any Product by or on behalf of Artelo, Artelo shall obtain, and maintain in full force and effect, adequate general and product liability insurance for bodily injury and property damage claims.

13.5.2 The policies described in Section 13.5.1 above will be in such amounts and cover such risks as are reasonable and prudent for those types of policies, but shall in no event be less than, in the aggregate: (a) [***] as of the Effective Date, (b) [***] as of the date of the commencement of any clinical trial, and (c) [***] as of the date of the First Commercial Sale. Such policies will be written by insurance companies with an A.M. Best's rating of A:VIII or higher (or if such policies are not subject to the Best rating, then by carriers who are reasonably acceptable to NEOMED). The foregoing policies will: (i) cover claims arising out of the performance of this Agreement that are made within a period of not less than six (6) years after the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement; and (ii) be primary and non-contributory to any liability insurance carried by NEOMED, which insurance will be excess for claims and losses arising out of the performance of this Agreement. The policies described above will be specifically endorsed to list NEOMED as an additional insured (as long as such endorsement is allowed by Applicable Law), and Artelo will notify NEOMED at least thirty (30) days in advance of any cancellation or non-renewal of or material changes in of such insurance coverage. Artelo shall provide NEOMED with a valid, current certificate of insurance as evidence of the insurance required herein upon request. Maintenance of such insurance coverage will not relieve Artelo of any responsibility under this Agreement for damages in excess of insurance limits or otherwise.

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

14. MISCELLANEOUS

14.1 Notices. Any consent, notice or report required or permitted to be given or made under this Agreement by one of the parties to the other shall be in writing and addressed to such other party at its address indicated below, or to such other address as the addressee shall have last furnished in writing to the addressor for purposes of this Section 14.1, and shall be effective upon receipt by the addressee.

If to NEOMED: The NEOMED Institute
7171 Frederick-Banting
Saint-Laurent, Quebec H4S 1Z9, Canada
Attention: Daniel Böck, VP Business Development

If to Artelo: Artelo Biosciences, Inc.
888 Prospect Street, Suite 210
La Jolla, CA 92037 USA
Attention : Gregory D. Gorgas, President & CEO

14.2 Assignment. Except as otherwise expressly provided under this Agreement neither this Agreement nor any right or obligation hereunder may be assigned or otherwise transferred (whether voluntarily, by operation of law or otherwise), without the prior express written consent of the other party; provided, however, that either party may, without such consent, assign this Agreement and its rights and obligations hereunder (i) to an Affiliate or (ii) in connection with the transfer or sale of all or substantially all of its business relating to this Agreement, or in the event of its merger, consolidation, change in control or similar transaction. In addition, NEOMED shall have the right to hypothecate, pledge, assign in warranty or otherwise charge its payment rights hereunder in favour of a financial institution as security. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of each party and its successors and permitted assigns. Any purported assignment or transfer in violation of this Section 14.2 shall be void.

14.3 Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Venue. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to the conflicts of law principles thereof. For any legal action arising from or related to this Agreement, the Parties hereby irrevocably: (a) consent solely to personal jurisdiction of and exclusive venue in the state and federal courts located in New York County, New York,

USA; (b) agree that such courts will be the sole courts utilized; and (c) hereby waive any jurisdictional or venue objections to such courts, including without limitation, forum non conveniens. If any dispute arises between the Parties in connection with this Agreement which leads to a proceeding to resolve such dispute, the prevailing Party in such proceeding will be entitled to receive its reasonable attorneys' fees, expert witness fees and out-of-pocket costs incurred in connection with such proceeding, in addition to any other relief it may be awarded.

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

14.4 Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire understanding of the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof. There are no agreements, representations, warranties, covenants or undertakings with respect to the subject matter hereof other than those expressly set forth herein. All express or implied representations, agreements and understandings relating to such subject matter, either oral or written, heretofore made are expressly superseded by this Agreement, including, without limitation the Confidentiality Agreement.

14.5 Independent Contractors. Each Party hereby acknowledges that the Parties shall be independent contractors and that the relationship between the Parties shall not constitute a partnership, joint venture or agency. Neither Party shall have the authority to make any statements, representations or commitments of any kind, or to take any action, which shall be binding on the other Party, without the prior consent of the other Party

to do so.

14.6 Remedies. All remedies, either under this Agreement, by law, or otherwise afforded to any Party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

14.7 Force Majeure. Neither Party shall be held liable or responsible to the other Party nor be deemed to have defaulted under or breached this Agreement for failure or delay in fulfilling or performing any term of this Agreement solely to the extent, and for so long as, such failure or delay is caused by or results from causes beyond the reasonable control of the affected Party including but not limited to fire, floods, embargoes, war, acts of war (whether war be declared or not), insurrections, riots, civil commotions, strikes, lockouts or other labor disturbances, acts of God or acts, omissions or delays in acting by any governmental authority or the other Party. If any such event continues for more than ninety (90) days, then such other Party shall have the right to terminate this Agreement upon thirty (30) days prior written notice to the affected Party.

14.8 Fees and Expenses. Each Party shall pay its own costs and expenses in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby (including the fees and expenses of its advisers, accountants and legal counsel).

14.9 Section 365(n) of the Bankruptcy Code. All rights and licenses granted under or pursuant to any section of this Agreement are, and shall otherwise be deemed to be, for purposes of Section 365(n) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, licenses of rights to "intellectual property" as defined under Section 101(35A) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code to the extent permitted thereunder. Artelo shall retain and may fully exercise all of its rights and elections under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. Upon the bankruptcy of NEOMED, Artelo shall further be entitled to a complete duplicate of (or complete access to, as appropriate) any such intellectual property (solely to the extent that such license in effect at such time), and such, if not already in its possession, shall be promptly delivered to Artelo, unless NEOMED elects to continue, and continues, to perform all of its obligations under this Agreement.

14.10 Further Assurances. At any time or from time to time after the date hereof, the Parties agree to cooperate with each other, and at the request of any other party, to execute and deliver any further instruments or documents and to take all such further action as the other Party may reasonably request in order to evidence or effectuate the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and to otherwise carry out the intent of the parties hereunder.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

14.11 Interpretation. The captions to the Sections of this Agreement are not a part of this Agreement, but are included for convenience of reference and shall not affect its meaning or interpretation. In this Agreement: (i) the word “including,” “includes,” “included,” and “include” shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase “without limitation” or like expression; (ii) the singular shall include the plural and *vice versa*; (iii) masculine, feminine, and neuter pronouns and expressions shall be interchangeable; (iv) the words “hereof,” “herein,” “hereto,” “hereby,” “hereunder,” and derivative or similar words refer to this Agreement as an entirety and not solely to any particular provision of this Agreement; (v) each reference in this Agreement to a particular Section, appendix, schedule, or exhibit means a Section, appendix, schedule, or exhibit of or to this Agreement, unless another agreement is specified; (vi) “the word “will” shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word “shall”; (vii) “or” is not disjunctive (i.e., it means “and/or”) unless the context clearly requires otherwise; (viii) references to any party or Person shall include its permitted successors or assigns; and (ix) whenever this Agreement refers to a number of days, such number shall refer to calendar days unless business days are specified; and business days means any day, except Saturday and Sunday, on which commercial banking institutions in New York, New York and Montreal, Quebec are open for business. This Agreement has been prepared jointly and shall not be strictly construed against either Party.

14.12 Waivers. It is agreed that no delay or omission to exercise any right, power or remedy accruing to any Party, upon any breach, default or noncompliance by the other Party under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power or remedy, nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of any such breach, default or noncompliance, or any acquiescence therein, or of or in any similar breach, default or noncompliance thereafter occurring. It is further agreed that any waiver, permit, consent or approval of any kind or character on the part of any party hereto of any breach, default or noncompliance under this Agreement or any waiver on such party’s part of any provisions or conditions of this Agreement, must be in writing and shall be effective only to the extent specifically set forth in such writing. The waiver by a Party of any right hereunder, or of any failure to perform or breach by the other Party hereunder, shall not be deemed a waiver of any other right hereunder or of any other breach or failure by the other Party hereunder whether of a similar nature or otherwise.

14.13 Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement shall be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

14.14 Enforcement. Each Party hereto acknowledges that money damages would not be an adequate remedy in the event that any of the covenants or agreements in this Agreement are not performed by the Parties in accordance with its terms, and it is therefore agreed that in addition to and without limiting any other remedy or right each party may have, each party will have the right to an injunction, temporary restraining order or other equitable relief in any court of competent jurisdiction enjoining any such breach and enforcing specifically the terms and provisions hereof.

14.15 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

[Signature Page Follows.]

*** Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

Confidential

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Material and Data Transfer, Option and License Agreement as of the Effective Date.

NEOMED Institute

By (signed) Donald Olds

Donald Olds, President & CEO

Artelo Biosciences, Inc.

By (signed) Gregory D. Gorgas

Gregory D. Gorgas, President & CEO

*** Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

EXHIBIT A

LICENSED PATENT RIGHTS

***]

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

EXHIBIT B
RESEARCH PLAN

*** Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

EXHIBIT C

TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER MATERIALS

***]

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

EXHIBIT D

PURCHASE AGREEMENT

**ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.
COMMON STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

This Common Stock Purchase Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made as of January 2, 2018, by and between Artelo Biosciences, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), and NEOMED Institute, a not-for-profit corporation established under the *Not-for-Profit Corporations Act* (Canada) (the “**Purchaser**”).

Reference is hereby made to the Material and Data Transfer, Option and License Agreement dated as of the date hereof by and between the Company and the Purchaser (the “**Development Agreement**”). Capitalized terms used in this Agreement that are not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings assigned to them in the Development Agreement.

In consideration of the mutual covenants and representations set forth below, the Company and Purchaser agree as follows:

1. *Issuance of the Shares.* Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, as partial consideration for the grant of the Option (as defined in the Development Agreement) by NEOMED to Artelo and the supply of the Technology Transfer Materials (as defined in the Development Agreement) and pursuant to the terms of Section 5.1.1 of the Development Agreement, the Company hereby issues to the Purchaser on the Closing (as defined below) One Hundred and Twenty Thousand (120,000) shares of the Company’s common stock (the “**Shares**”).

2. *Closing.* The purchase and sale of the Shares shall occur at a closing (the “**Closing**”) to be held on the date hereof.

3. *Restrictions on Transfer.*

A. *Investment Representations and Legend Requirements.* The Purchaser hereby makes the investment representations listed on **Exhibit A** to the Company as of the date of this Agreement, and agrees that such representations are incorporated into this Agreement by this reference, such that the Company may rely on them in issuing the Shares. Purchaser understands and agrees that the Company shall cause the legends set forth below, or substantially equivalent legends, to be placed upon any certificate(s) evidencing ownership of the Shares, together with any other legends that may be required by the Company or by applicable state or federal securities laws:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 (THE “*ACT*”) AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER THE ACT OR, IN THE OPINION OF COUNSEL SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES, SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION OTHERWISE COMPLIES WITH THE ACT.

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER IN THE EVENT OF A PUBLIC OFFERING AS SET FORTH IN THE COMMON STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. SUCH TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS ARE BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

B. *Stop-Transfer Notices.* Purchaser agrees that to ensure compliance with the restrictions referred to herein, the Company may issue appropriate “stop transfer” instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and that, if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations to the same effect in its own records.

C. *Refusal to Transfer.* The Company shall not be required (i) to transfer on its books any Shares that have been sold or otherwise transferred in violation of any of the provisions of this Agreement or (ii) to treat as owner of such Shares or to accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Shares shall have been so transferred.

D. *Limitation on restriction:* Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement (including Exhibit A), the Company acknowledges and agrees that the Purchaser has the right to transfer [***] at any time, provided that the terms and conditions of this Agreement (including Exhibit A) equally apply to [***].

4. *Tax Consequences.* The Purchaser has reviewed with the Purchaser’s own tax advisors the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The Purchaser is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents. The Purchaser understands that the Purchaser (and not the Company) shall be responsible for any tax liability that may arise as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

5. *Representations and Warranties of the Company*

The Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to the Purchaser as of the date of this Agreement and acknowledges that the Purchaser is relying on such representations and warranties in entering into this Agreement:

A. the Company is a corporation duly formed and validly existing under the laws of Nevada and has all necessary corporate power and authority to execute this Agreement and any certificate evidencing ownership of the Shares (the “**Certificate**”) and to offer, sell and issue the Shares, and to perform its obligations under this Agreement and the Certificate;

B. the authorized capital of the Company consists of 150,000,000 shares of common stock, of which 11,352,302 are currently issued and outstanding;

C. the Company has complied and will comply with all applicable corporate and securities laws and regulations in connection with the offer, sale and issuance of the Shares, and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement will not result in any violation of or constitute either a default under any provision of its organizational documents or of any material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound, or any judgment, decree, order, law, statute, rule or regulation applicable to the Company;

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

D. this Agreement has been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms;

E. the issuance of the Shares has been duly authorized and approved by all requisite corporate, regulatory and other action and upon Closing the Shares will be validly issued as fully paid and non-assessable, and shall be free and clear of any liens, mortgages, charges, security interests, burdens, encumbrances and other restrictions or limitations of any kind whatsoever;

F. the Company is duly qualified to transact business in each jurisdiction where the nature and extent of its business and properties (both owned and leased) requires;

G. the Company has been conducting its business in the ordinary course in compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to federal, state, municipal and local laws, rules and regulations of each jurisdiction in which it carries on business and is not in breach of any such laws, rules or regulations;

H. the Company does not have any information or knowledge of any fact not communicated to the Purchaser and relating to the business of the Company which, if known to the Purchaser, might reasonably be expected to have a materially adverse effect on the Company's business or deter the Purchaser from entering into this Agreement or from completing the transactions contemplated hereby;

I. the corporate records of the Company are complete and accurate in all material respects and all corporate proceedings and actions reflected therein have been conducted or taken in compliance with all applicable laws and with the constating documents of the Company, and all transactions, reorganisations or other actions of the Company have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action;

J. no other consents or approvals are required from any person whatsoever in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby nor are necessary on the part of the Company to authorise the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby.

The Company agrees that the Purchaser is entitled to rely on the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this section 5 and the Company will indemnify and hold harmless the Purchaser for any loss, cost, expense, damage or any other liability the Purchaser may suffer as a result of a misrepresentation by the Company

6. General Provisions.

A. *Choice of Law.* This Agreement shall be governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of New York.

B. *Integration.* The Development Agreement and this Agreement, including all exhibits hereto, represent the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the issuance of the Shares to the Purchaser and supersedes and replaces any and all prior written or oral agreements regarding the subject matter of this Agreement including, but not limited to, any representations made during any interviews, relocation discussions or negotiations whether written or oral.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

C. *Notices.* Any notice, demand, offer, request or other communication required or permitted to be given by either the Company or the Purchaser pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given the earlier of (i) when received, (ii) when delivered personally, (iii) one business day after being delivered by facsimile (with receipt of appropriate confirmation), (iv) one business day after being deposited with an overnight courier service or (v) four days after being deposited in the U.S. mail, First Class with postage prepaid and return receipt requested, and addressed to the parties at the addresses provided to the Company (which the Company agrees to disclose to the other parties upon request) or such other address as a party may request by notifying the other in writing.

D. *Successors.* Any successor to the Company (whether direct or indirect and whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, liquidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the Company's business and/or assets shall assume the obligations under this Agreement and agree expressly to perform the obligations under this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent as the Company would be required to perform such obligations in the absence of a succession. For all purposes under this Agreement, the term "Company" shall include any successor to the Company's business and/or assets which executes and delivers the assumption agreement described in this section or which becomes bound by the terms of this Agreement by operation of law. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Agreement, this Agreement shall be binding upon Purchaser and its executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

E. *Assignment; Transfers.* Except as set forth in this Agreement and subject to Section 3D above, this Agreement, and any and all rights, duties and obligations hereunder, shall not be assigned, transferred, delegated or sublicensed by the Purchaser without the prior written consent of the Company. Any attempt by the Purchaser without such consent to assign, transfer, delegate or sublicense any rights, duties or obligations that arise under this Agreement shall be void. Except as set forth in this Agreement, any transfers in violation of any restriction upon transfer contained in any section of this Agreement shall be void, unless such restriction is waived in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

F. *Amendment and Waiver.* Any term of the Agreement may be amended and the observance of any term of the Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the written consent of the Company and the Purchaser. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this Section 5.F shall be binding upon each holder of any Shares at the time outstanding, each future holder of all such securities and the Company

G. Either party's failure to enforce any provision of this Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision, nor prevent that party from thereafter enforcing any other provision of this Agreement. The rights granted both parties hereunder are cumulative and shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to assert any other legal remedy available to it.

H. *Purchaser Investment Representations and Further Documents.* Each Party agrees upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or reasonably desirable to carry out the purposes or intent of this Agreement, including (but not limited to) the applicable exhibits

and attachments to this Agreement.

*** Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

I. *Severability*. Should any provision of this Agreement be found to be illegal or unenforceable, the other provisions shall nevertheless remain effective and shall remain enforceable to the greatest extent permitted by law.

J. *Rights as Stockholder*. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Purchaser shall have all of the rights of a stockholder of

the Company with respect to the Shares from and after the date that Purchaser delivers a fully executed copy of this Agreement (including the applicable exhibits and attachments to this Agreement) to the Company, and until such time as Purchaser disposes of the Shares in accordance with this Agreement. Upon such transfer, Purchaser shall have no further rights as a holder of the Shares so purchased except (in the case of a transfer to the Company) the right to receive payment for the Shares so purchased in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, and Purchaser shall forthwith cause the certificate(s) evidencing the Shares so purchased to be surrendered to the Company for transfer or cancellation.

K. *Adjustment for Stock Split.* All references to the number of Shares in this Agreement shall be adjusted to reflect any stock split, stock dividend or other change in the Shares which may be made after the date of this Agreement.

L. *Counterparts.* This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same agreement. Facsimile copies of signed signature pages shall be binding originals.

M. *Reliance on Counsel and Advisors.* The parties acknowledge that Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation, is representing only the Company in this transaction. The parties acknowledge that they have had the opportunity to review this Agreement, including all attachments hereto, and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement with their own legal counsel, tax advisors and other advisors. The parties are relying solely on their own counsel and advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or its agents for legal or other advice with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(signature page follows)

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

The parties represent that they have read this Agreement in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Agreement and fully understand this Agreement. The Purchaser agrees to notify the Company of any change in his or her address below.

NEOMED INSTITUTE

(Signed) Donald Olds
Signature

Donald Olds
Print Name

President and Chief Executive Officer
Print Title

Address:

7171 Frederick-Banting
Saint-Laurent, Quebec, Canada
H4S 1Z9

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.

(Signed) Gregory D. Gorgas
Signature

Gregory D. Gorgas
Print Name

President and Chief Executive Officer
Print Title

*** Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

EXHIBIT A

INVESTMENT REPRESENTATION STATEMENT

PURCHASER : NEOMED Institute
COMPANY : Artelo Biosciences, Inc.

SECURITY : Common Stock
AMOUNT : 120,000 shares
DATE : January 2, 2018

In connection with the purchase of the above-listed shares, the undersigned Purchaser represents to the Company as follows:

1. *The Company may rely on these representations.* It understands that the Company's sale of the shares to it has not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), because the Company believes, relying in part on my representations in this document, that an exemption from such registration requirement is available for such sale. It understands that the availability of this exemption depends upon the representations it is making to the Company in this document being true and correct.

2. *It is purchasing for investment.* It is purchasing the shares solely for investment purposes, and not for further distribution. Its entire legal and beneficial ownership interest in the shares is being purchased and shall be held solely for its account. Subject to Section 3D it is not a party to, and does not presently intend to enter into, any contract or other arrangement with any other person or entity involving the resale, transfer, grant of participation with respect to or other distribution of any of the shares. Its investment intent is not limited to their present intention to hold the shares for the minimum capital gains period specified under any applicable tax law, for a deferred sale, for a specified increase or decrease in the market price of the shares, or for any other fixed period in the future.

3. *It can protect their own interests.* It can properly evaluate the merits and risks of an investment in the shares and can protect its own interests in this regard, whether by reason of its own business and financial expertise, the business and financial expertise of certain professional advisors unaffiliated with the Company with whom it has consulted, or its preexisting business or personal relationship with the Company or any of its officers, directors or controlling persons.

4. *It is informed about the Company.* It is sufficiently aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition to reach an informed and knowledgeable decision to acquire the shares. It has had opportunity to discuss the plans, operations and financial condition of the Company with its officers, directors or controlling persons, and have received all information they deem appropriate for assessing the risk of an investment in the shares.

5. *It recognizes the economic risk.* It realizes that the purchase of the shares involves a high degree of risk, and that the Company's future prospects are uncertain. It is able to hold the shares indefinitely if required, and is able to bear the loss of their entire investment in the shares.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

6. *It knows that the shares are restricted securities.* It understands that the shares are “restricted securities” in that the Company’s sale of the shares to them has not been registered under the Securities Act in reliance upon an exemption for non-public offerings. In this regard, it also understands and agrees that:

A. It must hold the shares indefinitely, unless any subsequent proposed resale by them is registered under the Securities Act, or unless an exemption from registration is otherwise available (such as Rule 144);

B. the Company is under no obligation to register any subsequent proposed resale of the shares by it; and

C. the certificate evidencing the shares will be imprinted with a legend which prohibits the transfer of the shares unless such transfer is registered or such registration is not required in the opinion of counsel for the Company.

7. *It is familiar with Rule 144.* It is familiar with Rule 144 adopted under the Securities Act, which in some circumstances permits limited public resales of “restricted securities” like the shares acquired from an issuer in a non-public offering. It understands that its ability to sell the shares under Rule 144 in the future is uncertain, and may depend upon, among other things: (i) the availability of certain current public information about the Company; and (ii) the resale occurring more than a specified period after their purchase and full payment (within the meaning of Rule 144) for the shares; and (iii) the Company’s former or current status as a “shell company”.

8. *It knows that Rule 144 may never be available.* It understands that the requirements of Rule 144 may never be met, and that the shares may never be saleable under the rule. It further understands that at the time it wishes to sell the shares, there may be no public market for the Company’s stock upon which to make such a sale, or the current public information requirements of Rule 144 may not be satisfied, either of which may preclude them from selling the shares under Rule 144 even if the relevant holding period had been satisfied.

9. *It knows that it is subject to further restrictions on resale.* It understands that in the event Rule 144 is not available to it, any future proposed sale of any of the shares by it will not be possible without prior registration under the Securities Act, compliance with some other registration exemption (which may or may not be available), or each of the following: (i) their written notice to the Company containing detailed information regarding the proposed sale, (ii) their providing an opinion of its counsel to the effect that such sale will not require registration, and (iii) the Company notifying them in writing that its counsel concurs in such opinion or that the Company otherwise consents to the proposed sale or consent. It understands that neither the Company nor its counsel is obligated to provide it with any such opinion. It understands that although Rule 144 is not exclusive, the Staff of the SEC has stated that persons proposing to sell private placement securities other than in a registered offering or pursuant to Rule 144 will have a substantial burden of proof in establishing that an exemption from registration is available for such offers or sales, and that such persons and their respective brokers who participate in such transactions do so at their own risk.

10. *It knows that it may have tax liability due to the uncertain value of the shares* It understands that the Internal Revenue Service may successfully assert that the value of the shares on the date of their purchase is substantially greater than the appraisal of the Board of Directors. It understands that any additional value ascribed to the shares by such an IRS determination will constitute ordinary income to it as of the purchase date, and that any additional taxes and interest due as a result will be their sole responsibility payable only by it, and that the Company need not and will not reimburse it for that tax liability. It understands that if such additional value represents more than 25% of their gross income for the year in which the value of the shares is taxable, the IRS will have 6 years from the due date for filing the return (or the actual filing date of the return if filed thereafter) within which to assess them the additional tax and interest due.

11. *Principal Place of Business.* The address of their principal place of business is set forth on the signature page below.

12. *No "bad actor" disqualification events.* Neither it nor any person that would be deemed a beneficial owner of the shares (in accordance with Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act) is subject to any of the "bad actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) through (viii) under the Securities Act, except as set forth in Rule 506(d)(2)(ii) or (iii) or (d)(3) under the Securities Act and disclosed, reasonably in advance of the purchase or acquisition of the shares, in writing in reasonable detail to the Company.

By signing below, it acknowledges its agreement with each of the statements contained in this Investment Representation Statement as of the date first set forth above, and its intent for the Company to rely on such statements in issuing the shares to it.

NEOMED INSTITUTE

(signed) Donald Olds

Purchaser's Signature

Donald Olds

Print Name

President and Chief Executive Officer

Print Title

Address:

7171 Frederick-Banting
Saint-Laurent, Quebec, Canada
H4S 1Z9

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

EXHIBIT E
COMMON STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT
ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.
COMMON STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Common Stock Purchase Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made as of [____], by and between Artelo Biosciences, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), and NEOMED Institute, a not-for-profit corporation established under the *Not-for-Profit Corporations Act* (Canada) (the “**Purchaser**”).

Reference is hereby made to the Material and Data Transfer, Option and License Agreement dated as of the date hereof by and between the Company and the Purchaser (the “**Development Agreement**”). Capitalized terms used in this Agreement that are not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings assigned to them in the Development Agreement.

In consideration of the mutual covenants and representations set forth below, the Company and Purchaser agree as follows:

1. *Issuance of the Shares.* Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, partial consideration for the license granted to the Company by Purchaser under Section 4.1 of the Development Agreement and pursuant to the terms of Section 5.2.1 of the Development Agreement, the Company hereby issues to the Purchaser on the Closing (as defined below) [____]¹ shares of the Company’s common stock (the “**Shares**”).

2. *Closing.* The purchase and sale of the Shares shall occur at a closing (the “**Closing**”) to be held on the date hereof.

3. *Restrictions on Transfer.*

A. *Investment Representations and Legend Requirements.* The Purchaser hereby makes the investment representations listed on **Exhibit A** to the Company as of the date of this Agreement, and agrees that such representations are incorporated into this Agreement by this reference, such that the Company may rely on them in issuing the Shares. Purchaser understands and agrees that the Company shall cause the legends set forth below, or substantially equivalent legends, to be placed upon any certificate(s) evidencing ownership of the Shares, together with any other legends that may be required by the Company or by applicable state or federal securities laws:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 (THE “*ACT*”) AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER THE ACT OR, IN THE OPINION OF COUNSEL SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES, SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION OTHERWISE COMPLIES WITH THE ACT.

¹ Equal to 2% of Artelo's Fully Diluted Shares. "**Fully-Diluted Shares**" shall mean, as of immediately prior to Artelo's exercise of the Option, the sum of (a) the outstanding shares of common stock of Artelo; (b) the shares of common stock of Artelo directly or indirectly issuable upon conversion or exchange of all outstanding securities directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable for common stock of Artelo and the exercise of all outstanding options and warrants; and (c) the shares of common stock of Artelo reserved, but neither issued nor the subject of outstanding awards, under any equity incentive or similar plan of Artelo.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER IN THE EVENT OF A PUBLIC OFFERING AS SET FORTH IN THE COMMON STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. SUCH TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS ARE BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

B. *Stop-Transfer Notices*. Purchaser agrees that to ensure compliance with the restrictions referred to herein, the Company may issue appropriate “stop transfer” instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and that, if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations

to the same effect in its own records.

C. *Refusal to Transfer.* The Company shall not be required (i) to transfer on its books any Shares that have been sold or otherwise transferred in violation of any of the provisions of this Agreement or (ii) to treat as owner of such Shares or to accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Shares shall have been so transferred.

D. *Limitation on restriction:* Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement (including Exhibit A), the Company acknowledges and agrees that the Purchaser has the right to transfer [***] at any time provided that the terms and conditions of this Agreement (including Exhibit A) equally apply to [***].

4. *Tax Consequences.* The Purchaser has reviewed with the Purchaser's own tax advisors the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The Purchaser is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents. The Purchaser understands that the Purchaser (and not the Company) shall be responsible for any tax liability that may arise as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

5. *Representations and Warranties of the Company*

The Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to the Purchaser as of the date of this Agreement and acknowledges that the Purchaser is relying on such representations and warranties in entering into this Agreement:

A. the Company is a corporation duly formed and validly existing under the laws of Nevada and has all necessary corporate power and authority to execute this Agreement and any certificate evidencing ownership of the Shares (the "**Certificate**") and to offer, sell and issue the Shares, and to perform its obligations under this Agreement and the Certificate;

B. the authorized capital of the Company consists of 150,000,000 shares of common stock, of which 11,352,302 are currently issued and outstanding;

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

C. the Company has complied and will comply with all applicable corporate and securities laws and regulations in connection with the offer, sale and issuance of the Shares, and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement will not result in any violation of or constitute either a default under any provision of its organizational documents or of any material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound, or any judgment, decree, order, law, statute, rule or regulation applicable to the Company;

D. this Agreement has been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms;

E. the issuance of the Shares has been duly authorized and approved by all requisite corporate, regulatory and other action and upon Closing the Shares will be validly issued as fully paid and non-assessable, and shall be free and clear of any liens, mortgages, charges, security interests, burdens, encumbrances and other restrictions or limitations of any kind whatsoever;

F. the Company is duly qualified to transact business in each jurisdiction where the nature and extent of its business and properties (both owned and leased) requires;

G. the Company has been conducting its business in the ordinary course in compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to federal, state, municipal and local laws, rules and regulations of each jurisdiction in which it carries on business and is not in breach of any such laws, rules or regulations;

H. the Company does not have any information or knowledge of any fact not communicated to the Purchaser and relating to the business of the Company which, if known to the Purchaser, might reasonably be expected to have a materially adverse effect on the Company's business or deter the Purchaser from entering into this Agreement or from completing the transactions contemplated hereby;

I. the corporate records of the Company are complete and accurate in all material respects and all corporate proceedings and actions reflected therein have been conducted or taken in compliance with all applicable laws and with the constating documents of the Company, and all transactions, reorganisations or other actions of the Company have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action;

J. no other consents or approvals are required from any person whatsoever in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby nor

are necessary on the part of the Company to authorise the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby.

The Company agrees that the Purchaser is entitled to rely on the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this section 5 and the Company will indemnify and hold harmless the Purchaser for any loss, cost, expense, damage or any other liability the Purchaser may suffer as a result of a misrepresentation by the Company

6. General Provisions.

A. Choice of Law. This Agreement shall be governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of New York.

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

B. *Integration.* The Development Agreement and this Agreement, including all exhibits hereto, represent the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the issuance of the Shares to the Purchaser and supersedes and replaces any and all prior written or oral agreements regarding the subject matter of this Agreement including, but not limited to, any representations made during any interviews, relocation discussions or negotiations whether written or oral.

C. *Notices.* Any notice, demand, offer, request or other communication required or permitted to be given by either the Company or the Purchaser pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given the earlier of (i) when received, (ii) when delivered personally, (iii) one business day after being delivered by facsimile (with receipt of appropriate confirmation), (iv) one business day after being deposited with an overnight courier service or (v) four days after being deposited in the U.S. mail, First Class with postage prepaid and return receipt requested, and addressed to the parties at the addresses provided to the Company (which the Company agrees to disclose to the other parties upon request) or such other address as a party may request by notifying the other in writing.

D. *Successors.* Any successor to the Company (whether direct or indirect and whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, liquidation or

otherwise) to all or substantially all of the Company's business and/or assets shall assume the obligations under this Agreement and agree expressly to perform the obligations under this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent as the Company would be required to perform such obligations in the absence of a succession. For all purposes under this Agreement, the term "Company" shall include any successor to the Company's business and/or assets which executes and delivers the assumption agreement described in this section or which becomes bound by the terms of this Agreement by operation of law. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Agreement, this Agreement shall be binding upon Purchaser and its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

E. *Assignment; Transfers.* Except as set forth in this Agreement and subject to Section 3D above, this Agreement, and any and all rights, duties and obligations hereunder, shall not be assigned, transferred, delegated or sublicensed by the Purchaser without the prior written consent of the Company. Any attempt by the Purchaser without such consent to assign, transfer, delegate or sublicense any rights, duties or obligations that arise under this Agreement shall be void. Except as set forth in this Agreement, any transfers in violation of any restriction upon transfer contained in any section of this Agreement shall be void, unless such restriction is waived in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

F. *Amendment and Waiver.* Any term of the Agreement may be amended and the observance of any term of the Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the written consent of the Company and the Purchaser. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this Section 5.F shall be binding upon each holder of any Shares at the time outstanding, each future holder of all such securities and the Company

G. Either party's failure to enforce any provision of this Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision, nor prevent that party from thereafter enforcing any other provision of this Agreement. The rights granted both parties hereunder are cumulative and shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to assert any other legal remedy available to it.

H. *Purchaser Investment Representations and Further Documents.* Each Party agrees upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or reasonably desirable to carry out the purposes or intent of this Agreement, including (but not limited to) the applicable exhibits and attachments to this Agreement.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

I. *Severability*. Should any provision of this Agreement be found to be illegal or unenforceable, the other provisions shall nevertheless remain effective and shall remain enforceable to the greatest extent permitted by law.

J. *Rights as Stockholder*. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Purchaser shall have all of the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to the Shares from and after the date that Purchaser delivers a fully executed copy of this Agreement (including the applicable exhibits and attachments to this Agreement) to the Company, and until such time as Purchaser disposes of the Shares in accordance with this Agreement. Upon such transfer, Purchaser shall have no further rights as a holder of the Shares so purchased except (in the case of a transfer to the Company) the right to receive payment for the Shares so purchased in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, and Purchaser shall forthwith cause the certificate(s) evidencing the Shares so purchased to be surrendered to the Company for transfer or cancellation.

K. *Adjustment for Stock Split*. All references to the number of Shares in this Agreement shall be adjusted to reflect any stock split, stock dividend or other change in the Shares which may be made after the date of this Agreement.

L. *Counterparts*. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same agreement. Facsimile copies of signed signature pages shall be binding originals.

M. *Reliance on Counsel and Advisors*. The parties acknowledge that Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation, is representing only the Company in this transaction. The parties acknowledge that they have had the opportunity to review this Agreement, including all attachments hereto, and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement with their own legal counsel, tax advisors and other advisors. The parties are relying solely on their own counsel and advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or its agents for legal or other advice with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(signature page follows)

*** Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

The parties represent that they have read this Agreement in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Agreement and fully understand this Agreement. The Purchaser agrees to notify the Company of any change in his or her address below.

NEOMED INSTITUTE

Signature

Donald Olds

Print Name

President and Chief Executive Officer

Print Title

Address:

7171 Frederick-Banting
Saint-Laurent, Quebec, Canada
H4S 1Z9

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Signature

Gregory D. Gorgas

Print Name

President and Chief Executive Officer

Print Title

Artelo Biosciences, Inc.
(Signature Page to Common Stock Purchase Agreement)

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

EXHIBIT A

INVESTMENT REPRESENTATION STATEMENT

PURCHASER : NEOMED Institute
COMPANY : Artelo Biosciences, Inc.

SECURITY : Common Stock
AMOUNT : [] shares
DATE : []

In connection with the purchase of the above-listed shares, the undersigned purchaser represents to the Company as follows:

1. *The Company may rely on these representations.* It understands that the Company's sale of the shares to it has not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), because the Company believes, relying in part on my representations in this document, that an exemption from such registration requirement is available for such sale. It understands that the availability of this exemption depends upon the representations it is making to the Company in this document being true and correct.

2. *It is purchasing for investment.* It is purchasing the shares solely for investment purposes, and not for further distribution. Its entire legal and beneficial ownership interest in the shares is being purchased and shall be held solely for its account. Subject to Section 3D it is not a party to, and do not presently intend to enter into, any contract or other arrangement with any other person or entity involving the resale, transfer, grant of participation with respect to or other distribution of any of the shares. Its investment intent is not limited to their present intention to hold the shares for the minimum capital gains period specified under any applicable tax law, for a deferred sale, for a specified increase or decrease in the market price of the shares, or for any other fixed period in the future.

3. *It can protect their own interests.* It can properly evaluate the merits and risks of an investment in the shares and can protect its own interests in this regard, whether by reason of its own business and financial expertise, the business and financial expertise of certain professional advisors unaffiliated

with the Company with whom it has consulted, or its preexisting business or personal relationship with the Company or any of its officers, directors or controlling persons.

4. *It is informed about the Company.* It is sufficiently aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition to reach an informed and knowledgeable decision to acquire the shares. It has had opportunity to discuss the plans, operations and financial condition of the Company with its officers, directors or controlling persons, and have received all information they deem appropriate for assessing the risk of an investment in the shares.

5. *It recognizes the economic risk.* It realizes that the purchase of the shares involves a high degree of risk, and that the Company's future prospects are uncertain. It is able to hold the shares indefinitely if required, and is able to bear the loss of their entire investment in the shares.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

6. *It knows that the shares are restricted securities.* It understands that the shares are “restricted securities” in that the Company’s sale of the shares to them has not been registered under the Securities Act in reliance upon an exemption for non-public offerings. In this regard, it also understands and agrees that:

A. It must hold the shares indefinitely, unless any subsequent proposed resale by them is registered under the Securities Act, or unless an exemption from registration is otherwise available (such as Rule 144);

B. the Company is under no obligation to register any subsequent proposed resale of the shares by it; and

C. the certificate evidencing the shares will be imprinted with a legend which prohibits the transfer of the shares unless such transfer is registered or such registration is not required in the opinion of counsel for the Company.

7. *It is familiar with Rule 144.* It is familiar with Rule 144 adopted under the Securities Act, which in some circumstances permits limited public resales of “restricted securities” like the shares acquired from an issuer in a non-public offering. It understands that its ability to sell the shares under Rule 144 in the future is uncertain, and may depend upon, among other things: (i) the availability of certain current public information about the Company; and (ii) the resale occurring more than a specified period after their purchase and full payment (within the meaning of Rule 144) for the shares; and (iii) the Company’s former or current status as a “shell company”.

8. *It knows that Rule 144 may never be available.* It understands that the requirements of Rule 144 may never be met, and that the shares may never be saleable under the rule. It further understands that at the time it wishes to sell the shares, there may be no public market for the Company’s stock upon which to make such a sale, or the current public information requirements of Rule 144 may not be satisfied, either of which may preclude them from selling the shares under Rule 144 even if the relevant holding period had been satisfied.

9. *It knows that it is subject to further restrictions on resale.* It understands that in the event Rule 144 is not available to it, any future proposed sale of any of the shares by it will not be possible without prior registration under the Securities Act, compliance with some other registration exemption (which may or may not be available), or each of the following: (i) their written notice to the Company containing detailed information regarding the proposed sale, (ii) their providing an opinion of its counsel to the effect that such sale will not require registration, and (iii) the Company notifying them in writing that its counsel concurs in such opinion or that the Company otherwise consents to the proposed sale or consent. It understands that neither the Company nor its counsel is obligated to provide them with any such opinion. They understand that although Rule 144 is not exclusive, the Staff of the SEC has stated that persons proposing to sell private placement securities other than in a registered offering or pursuant to Rule 144 will have a substantial burden of proof in establishing that an exemption from registration is available for such offers or sales, and that such persons and their respective brokers who participate in such transactions do so at their own risk.

***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

10. *It knows that it may have tax liability due to the uncertain value of the shares* It understands that the Internal Revenue Service may successfully assert that the value of the shares on the date of their purchase is substantially greater than appraisal of the Board of Directors. It understands that any additional value ascribed to the shares by such an IRS determination will constitute ordinary income to it as of the purchase date, and that any additional taxes and interest due as a result will be their sole responsibility payable only by it, and that the Company need not and will not reimburse it for that tax liability. It understands that if such additional value represents more than 25% of their gross income for the year in which the value of the shares is taxable, the IRS will have 6 years from the due date for filing the return (or the actual filing date of the return if filed thereafter) within which to assess them the additional tax and interest due.

11. *Principal Place of Business.* The address of their principal place of business is set forth on the signature page below.

12. *No “bad actor” disqualification events.* Neither it nor any person that would be deemed a beneficial owner of the shares (in accordance with Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act) is subject to any of the “bad actor” disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) through (viii) under the Securities Act, except as set forth in Rule 506(d)(2)(ii) or (iii) or (d)(3) under the Securities Act and disclosed, reasonably in advance of the purchase or acquisition of the shares, in writing in reasonable detail to the Company.

By signing below, it acknowledges its agreement with each of the statements contained in this Investment Representation Statement as of the date first set forth above, and its intent for the Company to rely on such statements in issuing the shares to it.

NEOMED INSTITUTE

Purchaser's Signature

Donald Olds

Print Name

President and Chief Executive Officer

Print Title

Address:

7171 Frederick-Banting
Saint-Laurent, Quebec, Canada
H4S 1Z9

*** Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.

SCHEDULE 9.2.6

WARRANTY DISCLOSURE

1. With respect to priority right assignment of application US 60/3640,306: NEOMED has the following documents:

a) [***] (Assignment A); and

b) [***] (Assignment B).

[***] Certain information in this document has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to the omitted portions.



Exclusive License Agreement
between
The Research Foundation For The State University of New York
and
Artelo Biosciences, Inc.

1.	DEFINITIONS	2
2.	GRANT OF RIGHTS AND RETAINED RIGHTS	9
3.	CONSIDERATION AND PAYMENT TERMS	11
4.	DUE DILIGENCE AND COMMERCIALIZATION ACTIVITIES	16
5.	SUBLICENSING	17
6.	PATENT PROSECUTION AND PATENT COSTS	18
7.	BOOKS, RECORDS, AND REPORTS	19
8.	ENFORCEMENT OF PATENT RIGHTS	21
9.	INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE	23
10.	TERMINATION	25
11.	WARRANTY AND LIABILITY	27
12.	ASSIGNMENT	28
13.	OBLIGATIONS TO FEDERAL GOVERNMENT AND OTHER SPONSORS	28
14.	NON-USE OF NAMES	28
15.	FOREIGN LAWS	29
16.	COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS	29
17.	CONFIDENTIALITY	30
18.	MISCELLANEOUS	32
	EXHIBIT A: Licensed Patents	
	EXHIBIT B:	
	Material	
	EXHIBIT C: Know-How	
	EXHIBIT D: Commercialization Plan	
	Exhibit E: Description of Affiliates	

This agreement (hereinafter, "Agreement") is made and is effective as of the date last signed (hereinafter, "Effective Date") by and between The Research Foundation for The State University of New York, a nonprofit, educational corporation existing under the laws of the State of New York with an office located at the Office of Technology Licensing & Industry Relations, N5002 Frank Melville Jr. Memorial Library, Stony Brook, New York 11794-3369, for and on behalf of the State University of New York at Stony Brook, (hereinafter, "Foundation"), and Artelo Biosciences, Inc., a Nevada corporation, having a primary address at 888 Prospect Street, Suite 210, La Jolla, California 92037 (hereinafter, "Licensee").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Foundation owns certain intellectual property rights in and to the Licensed Subject Matter, as defined in this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, Foundation desires to have the Licensed Subject Matter developed and used to the fullest extent for the benefit of the public; and

WHEREAS, Licensee desires to obtain rights to certain Licensed Subject Matter, as provided herein, for development and commercialization purposes.

NOW, THEREFORE, subject to the term and conditions contained herein, and in consideration of the premises and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS

All capitalized terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated below or defined elsewhere in the Agreement.

- 1.1. **"Affiliate"** means, with respect to Licensee, any other person or entity, listed in Exhibit E (as may be updated from time to time upon written notice to Foundation by Licensee at such time as any person or entity not already listed in Exhibit E meets this definition of "Affiliate"), which directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with Licensee. A person or entity shall be regarded as in control of another person or entity if it owns, or directly or indirectly controls, more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock or other ownership interest of the other person or entity, or if it directly or indirectly possesses the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the other person or entity by any means whatsoever.
- 1.2. **"Annual Minimum Royalties"** has the meaning assigned and ascribed in Section 3.5.
- 1.3. **"Commercialization Plan"** means the commercialization plan set forth in Exhibit D.

- 1.4. **“Cover” or “Covered By”** means (i) infringes a Valid Claim, or (ii) would infringe Valid Claim if it existed in an issued patent.
- 1.5. **“First Commercial Sale”** means the [***] First Commercial Sale shall not include [***].
- 1.6. **“Field”** subject to the provisions of Section 2.2 means all fields, including without limitation Human Therapeutics.
- 1.7. **“IND”** means an Investigational New Drug Application, as defined in 21 U.S.C. Section 301 et seq. of the U.S. Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic act, as amended from time to time, or similar application or submission that is required to be filed with any Regulatory Agency in the Territory before beginning clinical testing of a Product in human subjects.
- 1.8. **“Independent Auditor”** means Third Party individuals and/or auditors, selected by the Foundation in its sole discretion, and reasonably acceptable to Licensee.
- 1.9. **“Indemnified Parties”** has the meaning assigned and ascribed in Section 9.1(a) .
- 1.10. **“Indication”** means each [***] Notwithstanding the foregoing, [***]
- 1.11. **“Initiation”** means the first dosing of a patient by Licensee or Sublicensee in a Phase I Clinical Trial, Phase II Clinical Trial or a Phase III Clinical Trial.
- 1.12. **“License Maintenance Fee(s)”** has the meaning assigned and ascribed in Section 3.4.
- 1.13. **“Licensed Patents”** means the patents and patent applications listed in EXHIBIT A including (i) all divisionals, continuations, continuations in part (but only the claims that claim priority to the patent and patent applications listed in EXHIBIT A), (ii) any valid domestic and foreign patents which may issue from such patent applications and any reissues, renewals, substitutions, or extensions of or to any such patents or patent applications; and (iii) any corresponding foreign patents and foreign patent applications.

- 1.14. **“Licensed Subject Matter”** means the Patent Rights, Technical Information, and Material, if any within the Field.
- 1.15. **“Material”** means the tangible physical material, if any, delivered to Licensee hereunder, and any progeny or derivatives thereof developed by Licensee, Affiliates and/or Sublicensees. Any Materials delivered to Licensee hereunder shall be listed in Exhibit B attached hereto and amended as necessary.
- 1.16. **“Material Obligations”** has the meaning assigned and ascribed in Section 10.1(a) .
- 1.17. **“Milestone Payments”** has the meaning assigned and ascribed in Section 3.7 .
- 1.18. **“NDA”** means a new drug application submitted to the FDA prior to marketing a Product as required under the United States Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder, or the substantive equivalent of such NDA as required by a Regulatory Agency prior to marketing and selling a Product in such Regulatory Agency’s country.
- 1.19. **“Net Sales”** means the gross revenues received by Licensee, Affiliates, and Sublicensees from the manufacture, use, sale, or other transfer of any Product including, without limitation, the provision of any Patent Service or Other Service, less sales and/or use taxes actually paid, import and/or export duties actually paid, outbound transportation paid, prepaid or allowed, and amounts allowed or credited, and actually refunded, due to returns (as reflected on the invoice, and not to exceed the original billing amount). In this context, gross revenues will also include the fair market value of any non-cash consideration received by Licensee, Affiliates, and Sublicensees for the manufacture, use, sale, or other transfer of Product and provision of any Patent Service or Other Service. In the case of transfers of Products between any of Licensee, Affiliates, and Sublicensees, of any of the foregoing such that the Products are not consumed or used, and not incorporated into a product or service subsequently sold to a Third Party customer, Net Sales shall be the greater of (i) the actual amount charged for the transfer of the Product between any of Licensee, Affiliates and Sublicensees, of any of the foregoing and (ii) the gross invoice or contract price charged to the Third Party customer for that Product in an arms-length transaction. If a Product is sold in a combination with other active components (**“Combination Sale”**), Net Sales on the Combination Sale shall be calculated by multiplying the Net Sales of that Combination Sale by the fraction $A/(A+B)$, where A is the average sale price in the relevant country of the Product included in the Combination Sale when sold separately in finished form and B is the average sale price, in the same country of the other product(s) included in the Combination Sale when sold separately in finished form. If no such separate sales are made by Licensee, Affiliates or Sublicensees, Net Sales for royalty determination shall be calculated by multiplying Net Sales of the Combination Sale by the fraction $C/(C+D)$, where C is the Cost of Goods attributable to the Product included in the Combination Sale and D is the Cost of Goods attributable to such other active components. As used in this section, the **“Cost of Goods”** means cost of materials used to make the Product or other active component(s) and the direct cost of labor to make the Product or other active components(s).

- 1.20. **“Other Product”** means all products that incorporate, use, were made or are made with the use of, or were discovered, developed, manufactured, sold, was sold, offered for sale, used, distributed, imported, or exported, with the use of the Material and/or Technical Information, in whole or in part. As used within this Agreement, the term “Other Product(s)” includes “Other Service(s)” as defined in Section 1.21.
- 1.21. **“Other Service”** means any method, process, procedure or service that incorporates or uses, Material and/or Technical Information, or any part thereof.
- 1.22. **“Patent Costs”** means all costs incident to preparing, filing, prosecuting, and maintaining the Patent Rights in the United States and elected foreign countries, and any and all costs incurred in filing continuations, divisional applications, or related applications thereon and any re-examinations, reissue, or similar post-grant proceedings thereof.
- 1.23. **“Patent Product(s)”** means all products that (i) if developed, made, manufactured, was made, used, offered for sale, sold, exported, imported, distributed or otherwise transferred within the Territory, but for the license granted herein, would infringe the Patent Rights, or (ii) are made by using a Patent Service as defined in Section 1.25, or (iv) when used, practice a Patent Service as defined in Section 1.25. As used within this Agreement, the term “Patent Product(s)” includes “Patent Service(s)” as defined in Section 1.25.
- 1.24. **“Patent Rights”** means Foundation’s patent rights to any subject matter that is claimed in, could be claimed in, or is otherwise Covered By: (i) one or more Valid Claims in any of the Licensed Patents, including any reissues, or reexaminations thereof; and (ii) any continuation or divisional applications of the Licensed Patents filed before the Effective Date or during the Term of this Agreement, and any patents issued thereon, including, without limitation, reissued and reexamined patents.
- 1.25. **“Patent Service(s)”** means (i) any method, process, procedure or service that, but for the license granted herein, would infringe the Patent Rights, or (ii) any method, process, procedure, or service that results in the manufacture of a Patent Product, as defined in Section 1.23.

- 1.26. **"Payments Due"** means, individually or collectively, any Royalties, License Maintenance Fees, Annual Minimum Royalties, Sublicensing Fees, Milestone Payments, late payment fees, Patent Costs, or other amounts due to Foundation under this Agreement.
- 1.27. **"Phase I Clinical Trial"** means a human clinical trial of a Product conducted in a manor generally consistent with US regulation 21 CFR § 312.21(a), as amended (or its successor regulation), or other comparable regulation imposed by a Regulatory Agency in any country of the Territory.
- 1.28. **"Phase II Clinical Trial"** means a human clinical trial of a Product conducted in a manor generally consistent with US regulation 21 CFR § 312.21(b), as amended (or its successor regulation), or other comparable regulation imposed by a Regulatory Agency in any country of the Territory.
- 1.29. **"Phase III Clinical Trial"** means a human clinical trial of a Product, conducted in a manor generally consistent with US regulation 21 CFR § 312.21(c), as amended (or its successor regulation), or other comparable regulation imposed by a Regulatory Agency in any country of the Territory.
- 1.30. **"Product"** or **"Products"** shall include Patent Products and Other Products.
- 1.31. **"Regulatory Agency"** means any applicable supranational, national, regional, state or local regulatory agency, department, bureau, commission, council or other government entity involved in granting of regulatory approval for a Product in a regulatory jurisdiction within the Territory, including, without limitation, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and the European Medicines Agency (EMA).
- 1.32. **"Reporting Period"** means every semi-annual period ending on the last day of the second and the fourth calendar quarter.
- 1.33. **"Royalty"** and **"Royalties"** has the meaning assigned and ascribed in Section 3.3.
- 1.34. **"Royalty Term"** means the period of time beginning on [***]
- 1.35. **"Sublicense Agreement" (or "Sublicense")** means the agreement under which Licensee grants to an authorized Sublicensee any or all of the rights granted to Licensee under this Agreement or an option to any or all of the rights granted to Licensee under this Agreement.
- 1.36. **"Sublicensee"** means any non-Affiliate third party to whom Licensee grants a sublicense of any or all of the rights granted to Licensee under this Agreement.
- 1.37. **"Sublicensing Fee(s)"** has the meaning assigned and ascribed in Section 3.6 .

1.38. **“Sublicensing Revenue”** means any payments that Licensee or an Affiliate receives from a Sublicensee in consideration of the rights under the Licensed Subject Matter granted in a Sublicense Agreement, including without limitation, license fees, milestone payments, license maintenance fees, service fees, and other payments of any kind including without limitation in-kind payments, equity amounts taken by Licensee in lieu of cash, or discounts below fair market value of an equity purchase by Licensee, but specifically excluding any royalties paid by Sublicensee to Licensee and (i) payment or reimbursement for direct research costs directly related to the research and development of Foundation’s Licensed Subject Matter and conducted by or for Licensee including costs of materials, equipment or clinical testing, provided: a) such payments or reimbursements are at fair market value for the research performed; b) the cost to be reimbursed or paid for, are incurred after the effective date of an agreement with a Sublicensee; c) Licensee is obligated to perform such research under the agreement with the Sublicensee; and d) such payments are characterized as reimbursement or payment, as the case may be, in all accounting practices performed by or on behalf of the Licensee and the Sublicensee, (ii) an equity investment in or debt financing of Licensee ; and (iii) as payment of or reimbursement for patent prosecution or maintenance expenses provided such payments are characterized as such payment in all accounting practices performed by or on behalf of the Licensee.

1.39. **“Technical Information”** shall mean (i) certain technical information, existing as of the Effective Date of the Agreement or arising within [***] from the Effective Date of the Agreement, including but not limited to [***]

1.40. **“Term”** refers to the term of this Agreement and, subject to Section 10, means the period of time set forth in the definition of Royalty Term.

1.41. **“Territory”** means worldwide.

1.42. **“Third Party”** means shall any entity or person other than the Foundation, Licensee, Affiliates or Sublicensees. .

1.43. **“Valid Claim”** means any unexpired claim in an issued unexpired patent, or any claim of a pending patent application or supplementary protection certificate within the Patent Rights that has not been pending for more than eight (8) years from the anniversary of the applicable patent application filing date and that has not been revoked, abandoned, disclaimed or withdrawn, or held unenforceable, unpatentable, or invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final judgment that has not been appealed within the time allowed by law or from which there is no further appeal.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

2. GRANT OF RIGHTS AND RETAINED RIGHTS

- 2.1. **Exclusive License.** Subject to the terms of this Agreement, including without limitation Section 2.3 and Section 4.4, Foundation grants to Licensee and Affiliates a revocable (solely in accordance with the termination provisions set forth in this Agreement), exclusive license under the Patent Rights to develop, make, manufacture, have made, use, sell, have sold, import, export, distribute and offer for sale Patent Product(s) in the Territory and in the Field during the Term of this Agreement, including the right of Licensee to sublicense as set forth in Section 5 . Foundation also grants Licensee a revocable (solely in accordance with the termination provisions set forth in this Agreement), exclusive license to use Technical Information, subject to the rights and limitations in this Agreement, to develop, manufacture, have made, use, sell, offer to sell, have sold, import, export, or distribute Products in the Field and throughout the Territory. Finally, subject to the terms of this Agreement, including without limitation Section 2.3, Foundation grants to Licensee a revocable (solely in accordance with the termination provisions set forth in this Agreement), exclusive right to use Material to develop, manufacture, have made, use, sell, offer to sell, have sold, import, export, distribute Products in the Field and throughout the Territory.
- 2.2. **Future Field Exclusion(s).** If, at any time, after the three (3) year anniversary of the Effective Date of the Agreement and during the remainder of the Term, Foundation receives bona fide offer from a Third Party to license Licensed Patents for any specific use outside of the Human Therapeutics field, Foundation shall give written notice of such offers to Licensee pursuant to Section 18.5. If within sixty (60) days of receipt of Foundation's notice, Licensee fails to show that it has already initiated and it is maintaining an active development program for said specific use, Licensee shall, within six (6) months of receipt of Foundation's notice, elect one of the following options: (a) grant a Sublicense to such referred Third Party for said specific use; (b) provide to Foundation a detailed, written plan for development and commercialization of Products for such specific use and begin actual implementation and maintenance of such plan immediately; or (c) notify Foundation in writing of its intent not to grant such Sublicense or develop and commercialize Products for such specific use. In the event Licensee elects option (c), said specific use would thereafter not be included within Field and Foundation would be free to directly license Patent Rights, Technical Information and Material to one or more Third Parties for use in the excluded licensed field. If Licensee elects option set forth in option (a), the Foundation shall be entitled to a share of Sublicensing Revenues from such Sublicense that is greater than [***]

2.3. **Retained Rights.** Foundation reserves all rights not specifically granted herein. Accordingly, except as expressly provided under this Section 2, no right or license is granted (expressly or by implication or estoppel) by Foundation to Licensee, its Affiliates or Sublicensees under any tangible or intellectual property, materials, patent, patent application, trademark, copyright, trade secret, know-how technical information, data or other proprietary right. In addition, Foundation reserves the right for itself, Stony Brook University and its inventors and developers to:

- (a) Use the Licensed Subject Matter for academic, educational, and non-commercial research purposes;
- (b) Publish or otherwise disseminate any information about the Licensed Subject Matter, at any time; and
- (c) Allow, at Foundation's sole discretion, other educational and nonprofit institutions to use the Licensed Subject Matter for internal academic, educational, and non-commercial research purposes only.

Finally, the grant of rights in Section 2.1 is subject to the overriding obligations to the U.S. Government, if any, set forth in 35 U.S.C. §§200-212, and any future amendments thereto, and applicable governmental implementing regulations, including but not limited to those described in Section 13 herein.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

3. CONSIDERATION AND PAYMENT TERMS

The parties hereto understand that the fees and royalties payable by Licensee to Foundation under this Agreement are partial consideration for the license granted under this Agreement. Licensee will pay Foundation:

- 3.1. **Upfront Fee.** Within thirty (30) days of the Effective Date, Licensee will pay to Foundation an upfront, nonrefundable, non-creditable payment of [***]
- 3.2. **Importance of Technical Information and Material.** Licensee has requested, and Foundation has agreed, to grant certain rights to Technical Information and Materials. Licensee requires these rights in order to develop and commercialize the technology licensed hereunder. Because of the importance of Technical Information and Materials, Licensee has agreed to pay certain Royalties to Foundation on Other Products, as specified below, even if it is not Covered By Patent Rights, in order to obtain rights to Technical Information and Materials. Licensee has agreed to these payments because of the commercial value of Technical Information and Materials, separate and distinct from the commercial value of the Patents Rights. Licensee acknowledges that it would not have entered into this Agreement without receiving the rights to the Technical Information and Materials specified in Section 2. Licensee further acknowledges that licenses to Technical Information, Materials, and each patent and application within the definition of Patent Rights were separately available from a license to the Patent Rights, and that for convenience and because of the preference of Licensee, the parties executed this combined license to the Patent Rights, Technical Information, and Materials.
- 3.3. **Royalties on Net Sales ("Royalties").**
 - (a) With respect to sales of Patent Products by Licensee, Affiliates, or Sublicensees, in the Territory, Licensee shall pay [***] of Net Sales generated from Patent Products.
 - (b) With respect to sales of Other Products by Licensee, Affiliates, or Sublicensees in the Territory, Licensee shall pay [***] of Net Sales generated from Other Products.

- (c) If a Product is covered by both the definition of Patent Product and Other Product, Foundation shall be entitled to the Patent Product royalty rate on the Product. Foundation shall not be entitled to more than one royalty payment on the same Product sale under this section. To the extent a Product ceases being a Patent Product, but is still an Other Product, Foundation shall be entitled to the Other Product royalty rate on the Product, but only for such time as such Product is not Covered By Patent Rights. By way of example, but not by way of limitation, if the manufacture of a Product is Covered By the claim of a Patent, and the manufacture of that Product also incorporates Technical Information, Licensee must pay the royalty specified in Section 3.3 (a). If, after some period of time (for example, five years) of paying the royalties specified in Section 3.3(a) for the Net Sales of the Product, the Product ceases to be a Patent Product, Company must continue to pay royalties on the Product pursuant to Section 3.3(b). If at a later time, Product is again Covered By Patent Rights, the royalty specified in Section 3.3(a) shall again apply.
- (d) On a country-by-country basis, in the event that one or more licenses from a Third Party(ies) are required to make, manufacture, use, sell, import or offer to sell a Product, the Royalties payable to Foundation, as set forth in this Section 3.3 as a result of Net Sales of such Product, may be reduced by [***] of the applicable Royalty due pursuant to Section 3.3.
- 3.4. **License Maintenance Fee.** Licensee will pay to Foundation a, nonrefundable, non-creditable fee (the “License Maintenance Fee”), per year, and payable on the first anniversary of the Effective Date and annually thereafter on each anniversary of the Effective Date according to the following schedule:

First anniversary: [***]
Second anniversary: [***]
Third anniversary: [***]
Fourth anniversary and each subsequent anniversary: [***]

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no annual license maintenance fee will be due for any year during which ***[Licensee pays at least fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000.00) to Foundation under one or more sponsored research agreement(s).]*** Licensee’s obligation to pay the foregoing license maintenance fees will end on the first anniversary following the date of Licensee’s first commercial Royalty-generating sale of a Product.

3.5. **Annual Minimum Royalties on Net Sales.** Beginning in the calendar year of First Commercial Sales of the first Product by Licensee, Affiliates, or Sublicensee and due and payable each year on the anniversary of the Effective Date of the Agreement, during the Royalty Term, Licensee shall pay to the Foundation an annual minimum royalty fee of [***] (the “Annual Minimum Royalty”). The Annual Minimum Royalty will be credited against the total Royalties due and owed for the calendar year in which the Annual Minimum royalty was paid.

3.6. **Sublicensing Fees.** Licensee will pay Foundation a portion of the Sublicensing Revenues (“Sublicensing Fees”) in accordance with the following schedule:

Prior to [***]
[***] for the first Product [***]

After the [***]
[***] for the first Product,
but prior to [***] [***]

After the [***]
[***]
[***] [***]

Payments shall be made to Foundation within thirty (30) days of receipt by Licensee.

3.7. **Milestone Payments.** Licensee will pay Foundation non-refundable and non-creditable milestone payments within thirty (30) days after the achievement of certain milestones of the Commercialization Plan according to the following schedule (“Milestone Payments”):

Milestone	Milestone Payment (\$US)
[***]	[***]
Initiation of a Phase II Clinical Trial for the first Indication of each active pharmaceutical ingredient that results from the grant of rights in Section 2 to Licensed Subject Matter	[***]
Initiation of a Phase III Clinical Trial for the first Indication of each active pharmaceutical ingredient that results from the grant of rights in Section 2 to Licensed Subject Matter	[***]
Upon First Commercial Sale based upon FDA or EMA regulatory approval for the first Indication of each active pharmaceutical ingredient that results from the grant of rights in Section 2 to Licensed Subject Matter	[***]
Receiving FDA or EMA approval for the second and each subsequent Indication of each active pharmaceutical ingredient that results from the grant of rights in Section 2 to Licensed Subject Matter	[***]
First time annual Net Sales greater than [***]	[***]
First time annual Net Sales greater than [***]	[***]

3.8. **Payment Terms.** All dollar amounts for Payments Due referenced herein will refer to U.S. Dollars. Payments with designated payment dates are due and payable on or before those dates. Royalties will be due and payable within seventy-five (75) days after the end of each Reporting Period for the Net Sales received during such Reporting Period. All invoiced amounts, including, but not limited to, the reimbursement of Patent Costs, will be due and payable within thirty (30) days of the respective invoice date. When Product(s) are sold for currencies other than U.S. Dollars, Royalties will first be determined in such foreign currency and then converted into equivalent U.S. Dollars per the exchange rate quoted in the Wall Street Journal on the last business day of the applicable Reporting Period as such foreign currency per U.S. Dollar. For the avoidance of doubt, Licensee is solely responsible for bank transfer charges, including but not limited to, wire transfer fees.

3.9. **Payment Address.** All payments for Payments Due will be made payable to “The Research Foundation for The State University of New York” and will be sent to the following address:

The Research Foundation for The State University of New York
Attention: Cash Management
P.O. Box 9
Albany, NY 12201-0009
United States

For Wire Transfers:

Bank: Key Bank of New York
66 South Pearl Street
Albany, NY 12207
Account Number: 10970107
Routing Number: ABA 0213-00077
Swift Code: KEYBUS33

Please include the following notation on all payments: “Office of Technology Licensing at Stony Brook University”

- 3.10.**Late Payment.** In the event that any Payments Due are not timely received by Foundation when due, Licensee will pay to Foundation, in addition to such Payments Due, interest on such Payments Due computed using the lesser rate of: (i) twelve percent (12%) per annum; or (ii) the maximum rate allowable under the applicable law. Interest will be calculated from the date payment was due until actually received by Foundation, inclusive.
- 3.11.**Foreign Charges.** Royalties due for sales that occur in any country may not be reduced by any deduction of withholding, value-added taxes, fees, or other charges imposed by the government of such country, except as permitted in the definition of Net Sales.
- 3.12.**Licensee Responsibility for Affiliates and Sublicensees.** Licensee shall be responsible for obtaining the full compliance of Affiliate(s) and Sublicensee(s) with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and any Sublicense(s). For the purposes of payments, Licensee shall be fully and solely responsible for any Payments Due to Foundation on the account of any activities by Sublicensee(s) and/or Affiliates pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

4. DUE DILIGENCE AND COMMERCIALIZATION ACTIVITIES

- 4.1. Licensee and Foundation have agreed on the initial Commercialization Plan for Licensee's efforts to develop, market, and commercialize the Licensed Subject Matter and Product(s).
- 4.2. Upon execution of this Agreement, Licensee will, either directly or through authorized Affiliates and/or Sublicensees, diligently proceed with implementation of the Commercialization Plan.
- 4.3. Licensee will use diligent efforts to complete the milestones set forth in the Commercialization Plan by the dates specified therein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the parties understand that the Commercialization Plan is a forecast subject to change due to unforeseen technical development challenges and the actions of government regulatory authorities such as the FDA and DEA. Accordingly, the parties shall negotiate, in good faith, an extension to the milestones in the Commercialization Plan, if Licensee is unable to complete a milestone set forth in Commercialization Plan for reasons that parties mutually and reasonably agree are beyond Licensee's control.
- 4.4. Licensee acknowledges and agrees that a fundamental purpose of this Agreement is to achieve development and commercialization of the Licensed Subject Matter and Products, and the terms in this Section 4 constitute material terms of this Agreement. If Licensee fails to perform its obligations specified in this Section 4 by the due dates set forth in the Commercialization Plan (as may be extended pursuant to Section 4.3), then Foundation will have the unilateral right and option to: (i) terminate this Agreement; or (ii) modify the terms of the Agreement from an exclusive license to a non-exclusive license. This right to modify the terms, if exercised by Foundation, supersedes the rights granted in Section 2.1 of this Agreement.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

5. SUBLICENSING

- 5.1. The license granted by this Agreement includes the right of Licensee and Affiliates to grant Sublicenses. With respect to Sublicenses granted pursuant to this Agreement, Licensee will:
- (a) include all of the rights of, and obligations due to, Foundation under this Agreement on any Sublicense executed;
 - (b) promptly provide Foundation with a complete and unredacted copy of each executed Sublicense promptly after the execution thereof;
 - (c) not receive, or agree to receive, anything of value in lieu of cash as consideration from a third party under a Sublicense without the express written consent of Foundation;
 - (d) make all Payments Due and deliver all reports due to Foundation whether owed by Licensee, Affiliates or Sublicensees, and use commercially reasonable efforts to collect all payments due, directly or indirectly, to Foundation from Sublicensees.
- 5.2. Upon termination of this Agreement for any reason, all Sublicenses that are granted by Licensee pursuant to this Agreement where the Sublicensee is in full compliance with the obligations its Sublicense Agreement as of the date of such termination will remain in effect and will be assigned to Foundation, except that Foundation will not be bound to perform any duties or obligations set forth in any Sublicense Agreement that extend beyond the duties and obligations of Foundation set forth in this Agreement. Licensee will include a provision in each Sublicense which allows Foundation to assume the Sublicense if: (i) this Agreement is terminated; and (ii) the Sublicensee is in compliance with the foregoing requirements set forth in this Section 5.2.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

6. PATENT PROSECUTION AND PATENT COSTS

6.1. **Patent Rights Management.** Foundation will be solely responsible for the preparation, filing, prosecution, and maintenance of the Patent Rights. Licensee agrees to cooperate, and to cause its Affiliates and Sublicensees to cooperate, with Foundation in a timely manner in the preparation, filing, prosecution, and maintenance of Patent Rights by disclosing such information as may be requested from time to time by Foundation and by promptly executing such documents as Foundation may reasonably request in connection therewith. Licensee, Sublicensees and Affiliates will bear their own costs in connection with their cooperation with Foundation under this Section 6.1. Foundation will use reasonable effort to provide, or will have their legal counsel provide, to Licensee copies of documents received or prepared by Foundation in the prosecution and maintenance of the Patent Rights sufficiently in advance of submitting same to the patent office, so that Licensee may comment upon such documents. Foundation will use reasonable efforts or will have their legal counsel prepare or amend any patent application within Patent Rights to include claims reasonably requested by Licensee to protect the Products contemplated to be sold under this Agreement.

6.2. **Reimbursement of Patent Costs.** Licensee will reimburse Foundation for all Patent Costs incurred, pursuant to Section 6.1, prior to the Effective Date. As of the Effective Date of the Agreement, the accrued patent costs are approximately [***] which shall be paid to [***]

Licensee will pay all Patent Costs incurred after the Effective Date within thirty (30) days after its receipt of an invoice for such Patent Costs.

6.3. **Invoicing.** For all Patent Costs, Foundation may, at its option: (i) invoice Licensee directly; or (ii) have the law firm or other entity providing the patent-related services to send a copy of each Patent Cost invoice to Licensee for direct payment by Licensee of such Patent Cost expenses.

6.4. If Licensee decides to discontinue its support of Patent Costs for a specific Licensed Patent(s) or for a particular issued patent or pending patent application claiming priority to a Licensed Patent ("Discontinued Patent Rights"), Licensee will notify Foundation in writing sixty (60) days prior to any such discontinuation. Licensee will be responsible for reimbursing Foundation for any Patent Costs associated with such Discontinued Patent Rights that Licensee incurred up to sixty (60) days after the date of the receipt of such notice, whether or not such costs were invoiced to and/or paid by Licensee. Upon such discontinuation, Foundation, at its sole discretion, will have the rights to: (i) abandon the Discontinued Patent Rights and any related applications; (ii) exclude the Discontinued Patent Rights, and any related applications (including any application that claims priority to the patent application within the Discontinued Patent Rights or any patent application from which the patent application within the Discontinued Patent Rights may claim priority), from any license granted under this Agreement; (iii) grant only a non-exclusive license to the Discontinued Patent Rights, and any related applications (iv) convert any exclusive license granted under this Agreement to the patent application within the Discontinued Patent Rights, and any related applications, to a non-exclusive license. Foundation and Licensee agree to amend EXHIBIT A in a timely manner after notification of discontinuation of support under this Section 6.4.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

7. BOOKS, RECORDS, AND REPORTS

- 7.1. **Full and Accurate Records.** Licensee will keep, and will cause its Sublicensees and Affiliates to keep, full and accurate books and records in sufficient detail so that Licensee's compliance with its obligations under this Agreement can be properly determined without undue delay or difficulty. Such books and records will be maintained for at least two (2) years after the Reporting Period(s) to which they relate. Books and records will include but not be limited to: accounting general ledgers; invoice/sales registers; original invoice and shipping documents; federal and state business tax returns; company financial statements; sales analysis reports; inventory and manufacturing records; sublicense and distributor agreements; price lists, product catalogs, and other marketing materials; and laboratory notebooks.
- 7.2. **Inspection of Records.** Foundation may, from time to time and at any reasonable time upon reasonable advance notice and during Licensee's normal business hours, not exceeding once every twelve (12) months, through an Independent Auditor as Foundation may designate, inspect the complete and unredacted books and records of Licensee, Affiliates, and Sublicensees, in order to verify the accuracy of any reported statement by Licensee of Payments Due or amounts paid, or to determine compliance with any other obligation(s) of Licensee under this Agreement. Licensee agrees to cooperate fully with the Independent Auditor in connection with such review.

After completion of any such inspection, Foundation will notify Licensee in writing of any discrepancies in Payments Due or amounts paid to Foundation. Such inspection will be made at the expense of Foundation, unless such inspection discloses an underpayment discrepancy of five percent (5%) or more in any calendar quarter. In such case, Licensee will be responsible for reimbursing Foundation for the inspection fee and expenses associated with such inspection within thirty (30) days after a written demand by Foundation. Licensee agrees to pay past due amounts for any deficiency error in Payments Due as determined by the Independent Auditor, including without limitation any payment deficiency since the Effective Date of the Agreement. Any underpayment as determined by the Independent Auditor will bear interest at one percent (1%) per month from the date the original payment was due. Foundation and the Independent Auditor will maintain in confidence such inspection and the resulting report. The Independent Auditor may from time to time consult the Foundation and any of its employees or third party counsel on questions as they relate to this Agreement. The Independent Auditor may not disclose financial or proprietary information except as required to conduct the audit, to report the results of the audit, or as otherwise permitted by this Agreement or if the information already exists in the public domain. No other confidentiality agreement will be required to conduct the audit of the Licensee's books and records.

- 7.3. **Reporting Period Reports.** Within seventy-five (75) days after the end of each Reporting Period during the Royalty Term, Licensee will provide reports containing the following information for the applicable Reporting Period: (i) the number and type of Products made by or for Licensee, Affiliates and Sublicensee(s); (ii) the number and type of Products sold by Licensee, Affiliates, and Sublicensee(s); (iii) the Net Sales (and the calculation of Net Sales); (iv) the Royalties due under Section 3.3; (v) the Sublicensing Revenue (and the calculation of Sublicensing Revenue); (vi) the Sublicensing Fees due under Section 3.7 ; and (xiii) the total amount paid or payable for any Payments Due . Licensee will submit these reports to Foundation even if there are no Payments Due for a particular Reporting Period. The foregoing will be provided on a country-by-country basis. Licensee will include with such reports copies of all reports Licensee receives from Sublicensees and Affiliates for the Reporting Period.
- 7.4. **Semi-Annual Due Diligence Reports.** Within sixty (60) days after the end of each second and fourth calendar quarter, Licensee will provide reports containing the following information relating to the two previous calendar quarters: progress on the commercialization and development of the Licensed Subject Matter and Products (*i.e.*, new product development, product evaluation and testing, marketing plans, sales forecasts, significant commercialization events, scientific and commercialization hurdles faced, and progress on the milestones set forth in the Commercialization Plan). The foregoing will be provided on a country-by-country basis.
- 7.5. **Report Certification.** An officer of Licensee will sign and certify each report required under this Section 7, and all reports will be prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.

8. ENFORCEMENT OF PATENT RIGHTS

- 8.1. Foundation and Licensee will promptly inform the other in writing of any actual, alleged, or suspected infringement or violation of any Patent Right by a third party, of which it is aware, and provide available evidence of infringement (“Infringement Notice”). During the period of sixty (60) days following the date of Infringement Notice, neither Foundation nor Licensee will notify a third party (including the infringer) of infringement or put such third party on notice of the existence of any Patent Rights without first obtaining consent of the other.
- 8.2. With respect to any Patent Rights licensed exclusively by Foundation to Licensee under this Agreement, Licensee shall have, for an initial period of one hundred twenty (120) days following Infringement Notice under the provisions of Section 8.1 , and only with Foundation’s prior, written authorization, the first right, but not the obligation, to institute and control the prosecution of a suit or to take any other action to abate infringement of the Patent Rights. Licensee will inform Foundation of its intent to institute such action, in writing, and Foundation will have fifteen (15) days to authorize such action by Licensee, in writing. Such authority to institute action shall not be unreasonably withheld. For clarity, if Foundation does not provide a written authorization within the fifteen (15) day period, Licensee will not be authorized to institute such action. In the event, [***] During the fifteen day period, Foundation may also notify Licensee that Foundation will join Licensee, at its own expense, in such action under the provisions of Section 8.4 but may not thereafter commence suit against the infringer for the acts of infringement that are the subject of Licensee’s suit or any judgment rendered in that suit. In the event that Licensee requests, in writing, that Foundation joins a suit to enforce the Licensed Patents, Foundation shall promptly join such suit, at Licensee’s expense.

- 8.3. Subsequent to Licensee's initial one hundred and twenty (120) day period, solely if Foundation provided a written authorization for Licensee to institute an infringement action and Licensee did not institute such infringement action or has not otherwise abated the subject third party infringement, Foundation shall have the right, but not the obligation, to institute and control the prosecution of a suit or to take any other action for infringement of any of the Patent Rights. If Foundation decides to initiate a lawsuit to enforce Patent Rights pursuant to this Section 8.3 , Foundation will notify Licensee in writing. Licensee will have fifteen (15) days from receipt of such notice to notify Foundation that Licensee will join Foundation in such lawsuit under the provisions of Section 8.4 . If Licensee does not timely notify Foundation that it will be joining in such lawsuit, then it will be deemed that Licensee has assigned to Foundation all rights, causes of action, and damages resulting from any alleged infringement.
- 8.4. Foundation and Licensee may agree to enforce patent rights jointly, including by filing a lawsuit jointly. If a lawsuit is brought jointly in the names of both parties, then the out-of-pocket costs shall be borne equally, and any recovery or settlement shall be shared equally. Foundation and Licensee shall agree to the manner in which they shall exercise control over such lawsuit. Each party may, at its own option and expense, be represented by separate counsel of its own selection.
- 8.5. If any suit is brought involving the enforcement or defense of the Patent Rights, the other party hereto agrees, at the request and expense of the party initiating such suit, to reasonably cooperate and to make available relevant records, papers, information, samples, specimens and the like.
- 8.6. No settlement or consent judgment or other voluntary final disposition of an enforcement or defense suit initiated by either party to this Agreement may be entered into without the consent of Foundation, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.
- 8.7. In the event that an action alleging invalidity or noninfringement of the Patent Rights is brought against Licensee, Foundation reserves the right, within thirty (30) days after commencement of such action, to intervene and take over the sole defense of the action at its own expense.
- 8.8. The total cost of any action commenced or defended solely by Foundation will be borne by Foundation and Foundation will keep any recovery or damages derived therefrom.
- 8.9. The cost of any infringement action commenced or defended by Licensee will be borne by Licensee. Any recovery or damages resulting from such an action will first be applied to Licensee's out-of-pocket expenses and legal fees, and second will be applied to Foundation's out-of-pocket expenses, including legal fees. Any excess recovery or damages (a) to the extent such excess recovery or damages represent a direct damages awards for actual lost sales of Products in a jurisdiction where Licensee, its Affiliate or Sublicensee is actually selling Products during the period of infringement subject of such infringement action, will be considered Net Sales, subject to payment of Royalties in the amount of [***] of such amount under the Section 3.3(a), and (b) otherwise will be considered [***] to Foundation as Sublicensing Fees as set forth in Section 3.6 .

9.1. Indemnification.

- (a) Licensee shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Foundation, and its trustees, officers, staff, employees, students, and agents and their respective successors, heirs, and assigns, and Stony Brook University, and its trustees, officers, staff, employees, students, and agents and their respective successors, heirs, and assigns, (the "Indemnified Parties"), against any liability, damage, loss, or expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses of litigation) incurred by or imposed upon the Indemnified Parties or any one of them in connection with any claims, suits, actions, demands, or judgments of third parties, Affiliates, and Sublicensees: (i) arising out of the design, production, manufacture, sale, use in commerce or in human clinical trials, or promotion by Licensee, an Affiliate or by an agent of Licensee or Affiliate or Sublicensee of Licensee of any Product, process or service relating to, or developed pursuant to, this Agreement; or (ii) arising out of any other activities to be carried out by or on behalf of Licensee pursuant to this Agreement provided that the liability, damage or loss is not attributable to the negligent activities of such Indemnified Party.
- (b) Licensee agrees, at its own expense, to provide attorneys reasonably acceptable to Foundation to defend against any actions brought or filed against any Indemnified Parties with respect to the subject of indemnity to which such Indemnified Parties are entitled hereunder, whether or not such actions are rightfully brought. Foundation will cooperate in the defense thereof, provided, however, that Foundation will have the right, but not the obligation, to control the defense, at its expense, of any such actions. Foundation and the Indemnified Parties may, at their option and expense, have their own counsel participate in any proceeding which is under direction of Licensee and will cooperate with Licensee and its insurer in the disposition of any such matter; provided, however, that if Licensee shall not defend such actions, Foundation and the Indemnified Parties shall have the right to defend such actions themselves and recover from Licensee all reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses incurred by it during the course of such defense.
- (c) Neither Foundation, the Indemnified Parties, nor Licensee shall enter into, or permit, any settlement of any such actions without the express written consent of the other parties, which shall not unreasonably be withheld.

9.2. Security for Indemnification.

- (a) At such time as any Product, process, or service relating to, or developed pursuant to, this Agreement, is commercially distributed or sold, or tested in clinical trials by or on behalf of Licensee, including by its Affiliates or Sublicensees, Licensee shall at its sole cost and expense, procure and maintain policies of comprehensive general liability insurance in amounts not less than (i) \$5,000,000 per incident and \$5,000,000 annual aggregate during the period that such Product, process, or service is being tested in clinical trials prior to commercial sale, and (ii) \$5,000,000 per incident and \$5,000,000 annual aggregate during the period that such Product, process, or service is being commercially distributed or sold, and in each case naming the Indemnified Parties as additional insured. Such comprehensive general liability insurance shall provide: (i) product liability coverage; and (ii) broad form contractual liability coverage for Licensee's indemnification obligations under Section 9.1 of this Agreement. If Licensee elects to self-insure all or part of the limits described above (including deductibles or retentions which are in excess of \$250,000 annual aggregate) such self-insurance program shall include assets or reserves which have been actuarially determined for the liabilities associated with this Agreement and must be acceptable to Foundation.
- (b) The minimum amounts of insurance coverage required under this Section 9.2 shall not be construed to create a limit of Licensee's liability with respect to its indemnification obligations under Section 9.1 of this Agreement.
- (c) Licensee shall provide Foundation with written evidence of such insurance upon request of Foundation. Licensee shall provide Foundation with written notice at least sixty (60) days prior to the cancellation, non-renewal, or material change in such insurance; if Licensee does not obtain replacement insurance providing comparable coverage by the end of such sixty (60) day period, Foundation shall have the right to immediately terminate this Agreement period without notice or any additional waiting periods.

- (d) Licensee shall maintain such comprehensive general liability insurance beyond the expiration or termination of this Agreement during: (i) the period that any Product(s), process, or service, relating to, or developed pursuant to, this Agreement is being commercially distributed or sold or tested in clinical trials by or for Licensee, Affiliates or Sublicensee(s) or used by an end-user or consumer of Product; and (ii) a reasonable period after the period referred to in (i) above which in no event shall be less than fifteen (15) years.

10. TERMINATION

10.1.Termination for Licensee Breach.

- (a) Licensee acknowledges and agrees that Licensee's obligations under the following provisions are material terms of this Agreement, and Licensee's failure to meet its obligations under these provisions will be treated as a material breach of this Agreement ("Material Obligations"): (i) obligations under Section 3 to make Payments Due to Foundation on the schedule set forth therein; (ii) obligations under Section 4 to diligently pursue and achieve commercialization activities; (iii) obligations under Section 6 related to patent prosecution and payment of patent costs; and (iv) obligations under Section 9 related to indemnification and insurance.
 - (b) If Licensee should: (i) fail to perform any covenant, condition, or undertaking of the Material Obligations of this Agreement; or (ii) materially breach any other provision of this Agreement; then Foundation may give written notice of such default to Licensee. If Licensee should fail to cure such default within ninety (90) days of notice of such default and provide adequate assurance of future performance, then this Agreement may, at Foundation's option, be immediately terminated upon receipt of written notice by Licensee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the cure period for any payment default shall not exceed thirty (30) days and shall not be subject to the preceding sentence. The date of receipt of any notice under this Section shall be governed by Section 18.5.
- 10.2.**Automatic Termination.** This Agreement shall immediately terminate without any further action by the Foundation if Licensee: (i) ceases to attempt to carry on its business with respect to the rights granted in the Agreement; (ii) becomes insolvent; or (iii) makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors or (iii) challenges, whether as a claim, cross-claim, counterclaim or defense, the validity or enforceability of any of the Patent Rights before any court, arbitrator, or other tribunal or administrative agency in any jurisdiction; then this Agreement will immediately terminate without any further action by Foundation.
- 10.3.**Licensee's Right To Terminate.** Licensee may notify Foundation of their desire to terminate this Agreement at any time by giving Foundation sixty (60) days prior written notice. The termination will take effect the day after the sixtieth (60th) day has elapsed.

10.4.Accrued Obligations. Termination of this Agreement will not relieve Licensee, Affiliates, Sublicensees, and Foundation of any obligation or liability accrued hereunder prior to such termination, or rescind or give rise to any right to rescind any payments made or other consideration given to Foundation hereunder prior to the time such termination becomes effective. Licensee will pay all reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred by Foundation in enforcing any obligation of Licensee or accrued right of Foundation.

10.5.Disposition of Products. Upon termination of this Agreement by Licensee or Foundation, pursuant to Section 10.1, 10.2, or 10.3, Licensee will provide Foundation with a written inventory of all Products in process of manufacture, in use, or in stock. Licensee may dispose of any such Products within the ninety (90) day period following such termination, provided, however, that Licensee will pay Royalties and render reports to Foundation thereon in the manner specified herein. Upon the natural expiration of this Agreement, Licensee will provide Foundation with a written inventory of all Products in process of manufacture, in use, or in stock ("Stock Products"). Licensee may [***]

10.6.Effects of Termination. Upon termination of this Agreement for any reason and except as provided in Sections 10.5 and 10.7, Licensee shall cease all use of Licensed Subject Matter, and delete, destroy, or return all copies of the Licensed Subject Matter and documentation in its possession or control. If Licensee chooses to delete and destroy Licensed Subject Matter, it shall provide written certification of the same.

10.7.**Survival.** The provisions Section 1 (Definitions), Section 7 (Books, Records and Reports), Section 9 (Indemnification and Insurance), Section 10.4 (Accrued Obligations), Section 10.5 (Disposition of Products), Section 10.6 (Effects of Termination), Section 10.7 (Survival), Section 10.7 (Warranty and Liability), Section 14 (Non-Use of Names), Section 17 (Confidentiality), Section 18 (Miscellaneous) and any other provisions which by their nature are inherently intended to survive will survive expiration or termination of this Agreement. In addition, upon the natural expiration of the Term and upon the expiration of the Royalty Term, on a country-by-country basis, Licensee will have the non-exclusive right to use Material and Technical Information to develop, manufacture, have made, use, sell, offer to sell, have sold, import, export, distribute Products in the Field and throughout the Territory.

- 11.1.FOUNDATION WARRANTS TO LICENSEE THAT IT HAS THE LAWFUL RIGHT TO GRANT TO LICENSEE THE LICENSES UNDER THE LICENSED SUBJECT MATTER AS SET FORTH HEREIN. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE EXPRESSLY SET FORTH HEREIN, FOUNDATION MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS AND EXTENDS NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND VALIDITY OF PATENT RIGHTS AND/OR TECHNICAL INFORMATION; AND ALL RIGHTS TO PATENT RIGHTS, TECHNICAL INFORMATION AND ANY MATERIALS PROVIDED BY FOUNDATION UNDER THIS AGREEMENT ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS". THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF LICENSED SUBJECT MATTER IS WITH THE LICENSEE.
- 11.2.NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION IS MADE THAT ANYTHING MADE, USED, SOLD, OR COMMERCIALY TRANSFERRED, UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS LICENSE, WILL BE FREE FROM INFRINGEMENT OF ANY THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.
- 11.3.NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OBLIGATES FOUNDATION EITHER TO BRING OR TO PROSECUTE ACTIONS OR SUITS AGAINST THIRD PARTIES FOR PATENT INFRINGEMENT OR ENFORCEMENT OR TO FURNISH ANY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY, INFORMATION OR MATERIALS NOT PROVIDED IN THE LICENSED SUBJECT MATTER.
- 11.4.IN NO EVENT WILL FOUNDATION BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES RESULTING FROM THE EXERCISE OF THIS LICENSE OR THE USE OF THE LICENSED SUBJECT MATTER, OR PRODUCTS, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, FOR LOST PROFITS, LOST BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY, INVENTORY LOSS, WORK STOPPAGE, LOST DATA, OR DOWNTIME, WHETHER OR NOT FOUNDATION HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.
- 11.5.IN NO EVENT WILL FOUNDATION'S AGGREGATE LIABILITY TO LICENSEE OR ANY THIRD PARTY FOR ANY CLAIMS, LOSSES, INJURIES, SUITS, DEMANDS, JUDGMENTS, LIABILITIES, COSTS, EXPENSES, OR DAMAGES, FOR ANY CAUSE WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THOSE ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT), AND REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF ACTION OR LEGAL THEORY, EXCEED THE FEES RECEIVED BY FOUNDATION FROM LICENSEE PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT. LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY REFLECT THE ALLOCATION OF RISK BETWEEN THE PARTIES. THE LIMITATIONS SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION 10.7 WILL SURVIVE AND APPLY EVEN IF ANY LIMITED REMEDY SPECIFIED IN THIS AGREEMENT IS FOUND TO HAVE FAILED OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE.
- 11.6.THIS AGREEMENT DOES NOT CONFER BY IMPLICATION, ESTOPPEL, OR OTHERWISE ANY LICENSE OR RIGHTS TO ANY OTHER FOUNDATION PROPERTY OTHER THAN THOSE RIGHTS EXPRESSLY STATED HEREIN.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

12. ASSIGNMENT

- 12.1.No part of this Agreement and the license granted hereunder may be assigned or transferred by Licensee without Foundation's written consent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Licensee may, without such consent, assign this Agreement and its rights and obligations hereunder to a successor in interest pursuant to a transfer or sale of all or substantially all of its business relating to this Agreement, or in the event of its merger, consolidation, change in control or similar transaction. In no event shall any assignment or transfer relieve Licensee of its primary responsibility for obligations in this Agreement until assignee or transferee and delivers a fully executed written agreement assuming and undertaking all of the duties and obligations of the Licensee under this Agreement. Any assignment made in violation of this Section will be void.

13. OBLIGATIONS TO FEDERAL GOVERNMENT AND OTHER SPONSORS

- 13.1.The Agreement will be subject to the rights of the United States Government, if any, resulting from any funding of the Licensed Subject Matter by the United States Government. This Agreement will also be subject to the rights of any other entities that may have contributed funding to development of the Licensed Subject Matter, if any. Licensee acknowledges that such rights, if applicable to Licensed Subject Matter, may reserve to the United States Government, a royalty-free, non-exclusive, non-transferable license to practice or have practiced on its behalf any government-funded invention claimed within any associated patents or patent applications as well as other rights.
- 13.2.Licensee agrees that to the extent required under 35 U.S.C. Section 204, any Product used, sold, or distributed by Licensee, Affiliates and Sublicensees, and in the United States will be manufactured substantially in the United States unless a waiver under 35 U.S.C. Section 204 is granted by the appropriate United States government agency.

14. NON-USE OF NAMES

- 14.1.Licensee agrees that it will not use Foundation's name or State University of New York, or Stony Brook University, or any adaptation thereof (including trademarks, logos, and symbols associated with Foundation, "State University of New York", and "Stony Brook University") (collectively "SUNY"), or the names of the scientists, researchers, or others employed at or with SUNY in any advertising, promotional, or sales literature without first obtaining Foundation's prior written consent, or in the case of the names of such researchers, scientists, or employees, the prior written consent of the individuals, except that Licensee may state that it is a licensee of the Foundation.

15. FOREIGN LAWS

15.1. When required by local or national law, Licensee will register this Agreement, pay all costs and legal fees connected therewith, and otherwise insure that the local and national laws affecting this Agreement are fully satisfied.

16. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

16.1. **General Compliance.** Licensee will ensure compliance with all applicable county, state, federal or foreign laws, rules, and regulations governing the production, use, marketing, sale, and distribution of Products.

16.2. **Compliance with Export Control Laws.** Licensee, Affiliates and Sublicensee(s) will comply with all U.S. export control laws and regulations. Except as provided in 16.2 (a) Licensee, Affiliates and Sublicensee(s) acknowledge that they may not directly or indirectly export, re-export, distribute or transfer any commodities, technology and technical data prohibited or restricted by the Export Administration Regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce, the International Traffic In Arms Regulations of the U.S. Department of State, the Office of Foreign Asset Controls of the U.S. Department of Treasury, the Assistance to Foreign Atomic Energy Activities of the U.S. Department of Energy.

- (a) **Licensee Export.** Licensee, Affiliates and Sublicensee(s) will not export, directly or indirectly; (i) any technical data received from Foundation under this Agreement; and (ii) any Product or technical data without any applicable export license from the appropriate U.S. federal agency, subject to any exemptions or exclusions thereof. Licensee shall be solely responsible for obtaining all licenses, permits, or authorizations as required from time to time by the U.S. and any other government for any such export or re-export. Foundation makes no representation that an export license is or is not required, nor does Foundation make a representation that, if required, a license will be issued by the U.S. Department of Commerce, U.S. Department of State, U.S. Department of Energy, U.S. Department of Treasury or other appropriate governmental entity.

- (b) **Licensee Disclosure to Foundation.** Licensee will not disclose or transfer any export controlled technology or technical data identified on any US export control list, including, but not limited to, the Commerce Control List (CCL) at 15 C.F.R. § 774 and the U.S. Munitions List (USML) at 22 C.F.R. § 121. In the event Licensee intends to provide Foundation with export controlled information, Licensee will inform Foundation, in writing, thirty (30) days prior to the release of export controlled technology or technical data. Licensee agrees not to provide any export controlled information to Foundation without the written authorization of Foundation.

17. CONFIDENTIALITY

17.1. **Confidential Information.** As used in this Agreement, “Confidential Information” will mean confidential or proprietary information exchanged between the parties and/or Affiliates and Sublicensees hereunder and relating to the Patent Rights, Materials and Technical Information, or the performance of the obligations set forth herein, including without limitation: (i) written or other tangible information marked as confidential or proprietary; (ii) orally disclosed information that is identified as confidential and summarized in a notice delivered within thirty (30) days of the disclosure; (iii) the details of this Agreement; and (iv) information that should reasonably be considered confidential under the context in which the disclosure is made (*i.e.*, nonpublic patenting information and nonpublic infringement information).

17.2. **Confidentiality Obligations.** Foundation and Licensee agrees to: (i) maintain the other party’s Confidential Information with the same level of care as it does its own valuable and sensitive information of a similar nature and, in any event, with not less than a reasonable degree of care; and (ii) not disclose the other party’s Confidential Information to any other party, without the prior written consent of the disclosing party. Each party agrees to limit its use of the other party’s Confidential Information to the purposes permitted by this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the receiving party may disclose Confidential Information of the disclosing party to the extent such disclosure is reasonably necessary in the following instances: (a) in order for it to reasonably fulfill its obligations herein and to conduct its ordinary course of business, to its subcontractors, vendors, outside legal counsel, accountants and auditors under written obligations of confidentiality and non-use no less protective of the Confidential Information than the terms and conditions of this Section 17; (b) in connection with prosecuting and enforcing intellectual property rights in connection with the receiving party’s rights and obligations pursuant to this Agreement; and (c) in connection with exercising its rights hereunder, to actual and potential bona fide collaborators (including Sublicensees), acquirers, assignees, investment bankers, investors and lenders under written obligations of confidentiality and non-use no less protective of the Confidential Information than the terms and conditions of this Section 17. The obligation of confidentiality under this Section 17.2 shall continue for five (5) years from the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

17.3.**Exceptions.** The obligations of either party under Section 17.2 will not apply to information that the receiving party can demonstrate: (i) was in its possession at the time of disclosure and without restriction as to confidentiality; (ii) at the time of disclosure is generally available to the public or after disclosure becomes generally available to the public through no breach of agreement or other wrongful act by the receiving party; (iii) has been received from a third party without restriction on disclosure and without breach of agreement or other wrongful act by the receiving party unless the receiving party should reasonably conclude that the information is Confidential Information; (iv) is independently developed by the receiving party without regard to the Confidential Information of the other party; or (v) is required to be disclosed by law or order of a court of competent jurisdiction or regulatory authority; provided, however, the receiving party shall: (a) give disclosing party, to the extent possible, advance notice prior to disclosure so the disclosing party may contest the disclosure or seek a protective order; and (b) limit the disclosure to the minimum Confidential Information that is legally required to be disclosed.

17.4.**Injunctive Relief.** The parties agree that the breach, or threatened breach, of any of the confidentiality provisions of this Section 17 may cause irreparable harm without adequate remedy at law. Upon any such breach or threatened breach, Licensee or Foundation will be entitled to injunctive relief to prevent the other party from commencing or continuing any action constituting such breach, without having to post a bond or other security and without having to prove the inadequacy of other available remedies. Nothing in this Section will limit any other remedy available to either party.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

18. MISCELLANEOUS

- 18.1.**Governing Law.** This Agreement will be construed, governed, interpreted and applied in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, except that questions affecting the construction and effect of any patent will be determined by the law of the country in which the patent was granted. The parties consent to the exclusive personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts of the State of New York.
- 18.2.**Entire Agreement.** This Agreement, including any Exhibits or attachments hereto, embodies the entire agreement and understanding among the parties to this Agreement and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter of this Agreement. None of the terms or provisions of this Agreement may be altered, modified, or amended except by the execution of a written instrument signed by the parties hereto.
- 18.3.**Severability.** The provisions of this Agreement are severable, and in the event that any provisions of this Agreement are determined to be invalid or unenforceable under any controlling body of law, such invalidity or unenforceability will not in any way affect the validity or unenforceability of the remaining provisions hereof.
- 18.4.**Construction.** Both parties contributed equally to the drafting of all parts of this Agreement and agree to all of the terms herein. Both parties reviewed this Agreement thoroughly prior to execution.

18.5. **Notices.** All notices, requests, consents, and other communications to be provided under this Agreement must be in writing and will be delivered in person or sent overnight delivery by a nationally recognized courier or by certified or registered mail, electronic mail if return receipt requested, to the addresses provided below, and will be deemed to have been given when hand delivered, one (1) day after mailing when mailed by overnight courier, five (5) days after mailing by registered or certified mail, or on the date reflected in an electronic mail return receipt if sent by electronic mail:

If to Licensee, to:

Artelo Biosciences, Inc.
888 Prospect Street, Suite 210
La Jolla, CA 92037 USA
Attention: Gregory D. Gorgas, President & CEO
gorgas@artelobio.com

If to Foundation, to:

Stony Brook University
Office of Technology Licensing and Industry Relations
N5002 Frank Melville Jr. Memorial Library
Stony Brook, New York 11794-3369
Attn: Director
sbu_docketing@stonybrook.edu

- 18.6. **No Waiver.** Neither Party shall be deemed to have waived the exercise of any right that it holds under this Agreement unless such waiver is made in writing and signed by duly authorized representatives of the Parties.

- 18.7. **Patent Marking.** To the extent required by law, Licensee will mark, and will cause its Sublicensees to mark, all Products that are manufactured or sold under this Agreement with: (i) the number of each issued patent under the Patent Rights that applies to such Product, if any; or (ii) the word 'patent' or the abbreviation 'pat.' together with an address of a posting on the Internet, accessible to the public without charge for accessing such address, that associates such Product with the number of the issued patent under the Patent Rights, if any.
- 18.8. **Independent Parties.** This Agreement will not be construed as creating a relationship of employment, agency, partnership, joint venture, or any other form of legal association between Licensee and Foundation. The relationship between the parties shall never be construed to be that of employer-employee. Neither party has any power to bind the other party or to assume or to create any obligation or responsibility on behalf of the other party or in the other party's name.
- 18.9. **Force Majeure.** Neither party will be liable for failure or delay of fulfillment of all or part of this Agreement, directly or indirectly owing to acts of nature, governmental orders or restriction, war, warlike conditions, revolution, riot, looting, strike, lockout, fire, flood, or any other cause or circumstances beyond the parties' control.
- 18.10. **Headings.** The headings of the articles and sections are inserted for convenience of reference only, and are not intended to influence the interpretation of this Agreement.
- 18.11. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Further, either party's signature to a copy of this Agreement will be deemed a signature to, and may be attached to, any other identical copy of the Agreement. Facsimile or electronic signatures will be as binding and effective as original signatures.
- 18.12. **Cumulative Rights.** Any specific right or remedy provided in this Agreement will not be exclusive but will be cumulative of all other rights and remedies.

[Signature page to follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized representatives.

LICENSEE

By: _____
Gregory D. Gorgas,
President & CEO

Date: _____, 2018

**THE RESEARCH FOUNDATION FOR
THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK**

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: Assistant Director, Office of Technology
Licensing and Industry Relations,
The State University of New York at Stony Brook

Date: _____, 2018

EXHIBIT A:
Licensed Patents

Patent or Application Number	Location/Type of Patent or Patent Application	Title (RF Docket Number)	Filed	Issued	Assignee
***	***	***	***		***
***	***	***	***		***
***	***	***	***		***
***	***	***	***	***	***
***	***	***	***		***
***	***	***	***		***
***	***	***	***	***	***
***	***	***	***		***
***	***	***	***		***
***	***	***	***		***
***	***	***	***		***

EXHIBIT B:
Material

EXHIBIT C:
Know-How

[***]

[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]
[***]	[***]

B. Any data, technical information, designs, drawings, procedures, and methods related to Licensed Subject Matter that are provided to Licensee anytime [***] of the Agreement, and any data, technical information, designs, drawings, procedures, and methods related to Licensed Subject Matter arising from a sponsored research agreement, collaboration agreement or similar agreement, if any, between Foundation and Licensee.

EXHIBIT D:
Commercialization Plan

	MILESTONE	COMPLETION DATE
1	Licensee shall (a) [***] (b) develop a pharmaceutically acceptable formulation and, (c) demonstrate efficacy in animal models in selected Indications	first anniversary of the Effective Date of the Agreement
2	Licensee shall (a) complete safety pharmacology, (b) complete scale-up process of lead compound and (c) conduct FDA pre-IND meeting	six (6) months after completion of Milestone 1
3	Licensee shall complete (a) IND-enabling ADME studies, (b) IND-enabling toxicological studies, and (c) submit IND filing	twelve (12) months after completion of Milestone 2:
4	Licensee shall complete (a) Phase I Clinical Trial single ascending dose in man and (b) Phase I Clinical multiple ascending dose study in man	twenty four (24) months after completion of Milestone 3
5	Licensee shall (a) initiate Phase II Clinical Trial efficacy studies in man, (b) demonstrate clinical benefit in Phase II in desired clinical Indication	twenty four (24) months after completion of Milestone 4
6	Licensee shall (a) initiate Phase III Clinical Trial studies and (b) demonstrate statistical significance in primary end point in Phase III Clinical Trial	twenty four (24) months after completion of Milestone 5
7	Licensee shall receive NDA with FDA or foreign equivalent	six (6) months after completion of Milestone 6

Exhibit E
Description of Affiliates



CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the inclusion in this Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 of our report dated November 28, 2017 with respect to the audited consolidated financial statements of Artelo Biosciences, Inc. for the years ended August 31, 2017 and 2016. Our report contains an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

We also consent to the references to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ MaloneBailey, LLP
 www.malonebailey.com
 Houston, Texas
 March 21, 2018

9801 Westheimer Road, Suite 1100 • Houston, Texas 77042 • 713.343.4200
 #306-307 Ocean International Center (C Tower) No.60, Dongsihuan Middle Road • Chaoyang District, Beijing P.R. China 100025 • 86.010.5282.3662
 Coastal City (West Tower) Hai De San Dao #1502 • Nanshan District Shenzhen P.R. China 518054 • 86.755.8627.8690
www.malonebailey.com



Registered Public Company Accounting Oversight Board • AICPA
 An Independently Owned And Operated Member Of Nexia International

March 21, 2018

Via EDGAR and Overnight Delivery

Division of Corporation Finance
U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission
100 F Street, N.E.
Washington, D.C. 20549

Attention: Mara L. Ransom, Assistant Director, Office of Consumer Products
Courtney Haseley, Staff Attorney

**Re: Artelo Biosciences, Inc.
Registration Statement on Form S-1
Filed January 29, 2018
File No. 333-222756**

**Form 10-Q for Fiscal Quarter Ended November 30, 2017
Filed January 16, 2018
File No. 333-199213**

Dear Ms. Ransom:

On behalf of our client, Artelo Biosciences, Inc. (the “**Company**”), we submit this letter in response to comments from the staff (the “**Staff**”) of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”) received by letter dated February 27, 2018 and relating to the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222756) filed with the Commission on January 29, 2018 (the “**Registration Statement**”) and Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended November 30, 2017 (File No. 333-199213) filed with the Commission on January 16, 2018 (the “**10-Q**”). The Company has also further revised the Registration Statement in response to the Staff’s comments in respect of the Registration Statement (the “**Amended Registration Statement**”) and is filing concurrently with this letter (i) the Amended Registration Statement, which reflects these revisions and updates and clarifies certain other information, and (ii) an amendment to the Company’s 10-Q (the “**10-Q Amendment**,” and together with the Amended Registration Statement, the “**Amended Filings**”), in order to provide updated exhibits thereto. For the convenience of the Staff, we are providing to the Staff by overnight delivery copies of this letter and the Amended Filings (including a version of the Amended Registration Statement marked against the Registration Statement), in care of Ms. Ransom.

In this letter, we have recited the comments from the Staff in bold italicized type and have followed each comment with the Company’s response. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Amended Registration Statement or 10-Q Amendment, as applicable. Except as otherwise specifically indicated, page references herein correspond to the page of the Amended Registration Statement, the 2016 10-K or the 10-Q Amendment.

Registration Statement on Form S-1

General

1. *We note that your selling shareholders intend to sell their shares at market prices and that your shares are presently quoted on the OTC Pink marketplace. In order to sell shares at market prices, we require an existing trading market for the shares and we do not consider the OTC Pink Marketplace to be an existing trading market for purposes of satisfying Item 501(b)(3) of Regulation S-K. Please revise your prospectus to set a fixed price at which the selling security holders will offer and sell their shares until such time as your shares are listed on a national securities exchange or quoted on the OTCQX, OTCQB or OTCBB marketplaces. Please make the appropriate revisions throughout your prospectus.*

The disclosure throughout the Amended Registration Statement reflects the Staff's comment.

2. *Please consistently identify the market on which your shares are quoted. In this regard, we note that you reference the OTCBB in the fee table to this registration statement as well as on your web-site.*

The cover of the Amended Registration Statement reflects the Staff's comment.

3. *We note that you conducted a private placement on January 26, 2018. We note further your statement on page F-20 that "[a]s of January 29, 2018, \$71,950 is still owed by the investors to the Company" related to such offering. To the extent any selling security holders are registering for resale shares acquired in such offering, please provide us with your analysis of whether such private placement was complete, and the investors irrevocably bound, prior to filing this registration statement. Refer to Question 134.01 of the Securities Act Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations located at our web-site.*

The Company acknowledges the Staff's comment and respectfully provides the following analysis showing the Company's determination that a private placement under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "*Securities Act*"), had been completed prior to the filing of the Registration Statement.

To satisfy the requirements of the exemption under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, a sale must generally be made by the issuer to sophisticated buyers, not involving a public offering. The Company believes that the sale of shares of the Company's Units pursuant to the subscription agreements (the "*Subscription Agreements*") qualifies as a private placement under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, as it involved the issuance and sale of the Company's Units by the Company to accredited investors (the "*Investors*") for investment purposes. The Company made this determination on the basis of the representations and warranties made by each Investor in the Subscription Agreements to the effect that it is an "accredited investor," as defined in Regulation D, and would acquire the Company's Units pursuant to the Subscription Agreements for investment only and not with a view towards, or for resale in connection with, the public sale or distribution thereof.

Although the Units have yet to be issued pursuant to the Subscription Agreements, for the reasons set forth below, the Company believes that the sale of the Units was completed for the purposes of the exemption under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act on January 29, 2018, the date of effectiveness of the Subscription Agreements. In addition, the Company expects to issue the Units on or about March 23, 2018.

Securities Act Section CDI 134.01 provides, in relevant part:

At the time of filing the registration statement, the purchasers in the private placement must be irrevocably bound to purchase the securities subject only to the filing or effectiveness of the registration statement or other conditions outside their control, and the purchase price must be established at the time of the private placement. The purchase price cannot be contingent on the market price at the time of effectiveness of the registration statement.

Although the Shares have not yet been issued and certain amounts remain outstanding, under the Subscription Agreements, the Company is obligated to issue, and the Investors are obligated to accept, the Units. The Investors are irrevocably committed to purchasing the Shares as they have no new investment discretion in determining whether to accept the Units. Additionally, pursuant to the Subscription Agreements, the price of the Units was fixed at \$0.65 per Unit, a price which was not based upon a future market price or a fluctuating ratio.

Corporate Overview, page 2

- 4. *Please enhance your disclosure to clearly explain the terms “endocannabinoid system” and ECS “modulators” and their significance to your currently proposed business model***

Pages 3 and 41 of the Amended Registration Statement reflect the Staff’s comment.

- 5. *Please enhance your disclosure to clearly identify which kinds of patients or indicators you intend to address, whether using the NEO1940 compound, your own novel cannabinoid composition (ART 12.11), an inhibitor (ART 26.12), new chemical entities (ART27.13), or otherwise. In this regard, we note statements made in your February 2018 corporate presentation, available on your web-site, regarding potential treatment of cachexia and cancer, planning for clinical development in rare and orphan diseases, and identifying several diseases for which modulating ECS activity could have therapeutic potential.***

Pages 4 and 42 of the Amended Registration Statement reflect the Staff’s comment.

U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission
March 21, 2018
Page 4

6. *Please revise to disclose the material terms of the Stony Brook Agreement and file such agreement as an exhibit to the registration statement pursuant to Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K, or advise.*

Pages 3 and 41 of the Amended Registration Statement reflect the Staff's comment and the Stony Brook Agreement has been filed as an exhibit thereto.

7. *We note several press releases announcing a supply agreement between you and Phivida Holdings Inc., as well as a clinical study relating to encapsulated cannabidiol. If material, please revise your disclosure to reflect the material terms of such agreements and file such agreements as an exhibit to the registration statement pursuant to Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K, or advise.*

The Supply Agreement (the "**Phivida Agreement**") between the Company and Phivida Holdings Inc. ("**Phivida**") is not material. The Phivida Agreement provides no exclusivity, no minimum purchase requirements and no other terms material to the Company's business; it also does not provide the Company with the lowest or highest price of cannabidiol of its cannabidiol sources. Although Phivida issued a press release regarding the Phivida Agreement, the Company did not as the Phivida Agreement is not material the Company's business and Phivida is only one of seven sources of cannabidiol supply globally secured by the Company.

With regard to the Phivida-sponsored clinical study of nanoencapsulated cannabidiol, the Company has no material role and its participation is limited to providing Phivida with access to the University of Nottingham (UK). Any and all new intellectual property generated by the study will be wholly owned by Phivida. The Company is being reimbursed by Phivida for the costs charged by the University and the Company neither expects to earn or lose money in the process of. The Company has no business interests in the nanoencapsulated cannabidiol formulation and its business strategy will not be affected by the outcome of the study.

Intellectual Property, page 5

8. *If material to your ongoing diligence and technical analysis regarding the NEO1940 compound, please enhance your disclosure to describe the results of the clinical studies conducted by NEOMED's prior sponsor with respect to NEO1940, including any endpoints and results. Otherwise, please remove the language which indicates that "NEO1940 was dosed in over 200 subjects."*

Pages 5 and 42 of the Amended Registration Statement reflect the Staff's comment.

Selling Stockholders, page 28

9. *We note that David Moss is a significant shareholder who intends to sell shares in this offering. Pursuant to Item 507 of Regulation S-K, please revise to disclose whether any material relationship exists between Mr. Moss and the company or advise.*

David Moss has no material relationship with the Company other than as an investor.

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Year Ended August 31, 2017

Liquidity and Financial Condition, page 38

10. *We note your disclosure that you have insufficient funds to develop your business over the next 12 months. Please revise your disclosure to explain how, in light of your lack of revenues and minimal operations, you intend to finance future operations and implement your business plan. Please provide a discussion and analysis of the types of financing that are reasonably likely to be available, the anticipated amount of financing you intend to seek and the anticipated impact on the company's cash position, liquidity and results of operations. Refer to Item 303(a) of Regulation S-K and Section IV.B.2 of SEC Release No. 33-8350.*

Page 38 of the Amended Registration Statement reflects the Staff's comment.

Business, page 40

11. *In your discussion of research and development, you state that you have invested \$200,000 on direct research and development activities and yet on page 5 you state that you have commitments to invest approximately \$200,000 on direct research and development related activities. Please revise to clarify your disclosure.*

Page 43 of the Amended Registration Statement reflects the Staff's comment.

Transactions with Related Persons, page 51

12. *We note your disclosure on page F-11 describing share issuances to related parties that appear to be in excess of \$120,000. Please revise your disclosure to describe any transactions required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 404 of Regulation S-K, or advise.*

Page 51 of the Amended Registration Statement reflects the Staff's comment.

Principal Stockholders, page 52

13. *The amounts held by certain of your stockholders, such as Messrs. Gorgas and Moss, appear to differ from those presented on page 28. Please revise.*

Page 52 of the Amended Registration Statement reflects the Staff's comment.

U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission
March 21, 2018
Page 6

Form 10-Q for Fiscal Quarter Ended November 30, 2017

Item 4. Controls and Procedures, page 15

- 14. It appears that you provide management's report on internal controls over financial reporting under the "Management's Report on Disclosure Controls and Procedures" caption. Please note that you are not required to provide management's report on internal controls over financial reporting for interim periods and such disclosure does not satisfy the requirement to provide management's conclusions regarding the effectiveness of your disclosure controls and procedures. Accordingly, please amend your filing to provide the disclosures required by Item 307 of Regulation S-K.*

Page 15 of the 10-Q Amendment reflects the Staff's comment.

U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission
March 21, 2018
Page 7

Please direct any questions regarding the Company's responses or the Amended Registration Statement to Soo Hwang at (323) 210-2900 or soo.hwang@wsgr.com.

Sincerely,

ARTELO BIOSCIENCES INC.

By: /s/ Greg Gorgas

Name: Greg Gorgas

Title: President and CEO

cc: Soo Hwang, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C.
Dan Horwood, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C.
